

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps
History and Museums in accordance with the
provisions of CMO 1tr Op-9420323 Joy. Ser:
10570 P222 of 12 October 1971.

R. B. Tiffany

3/2/77

SIGNATURE/DATE

2ND BN/4TH MARINES
[Take "J" true "M" in 17.27]
COMMAND CHRONOLOGY (142 pgs) SEP 1965

UNCLASSIFIED

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR 5200.10

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION ONE
INTRODUCTION

199 065

3/JAF/sjr
5750.1
30Oct65

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines

Subj: Command Chronology, September 1965
Ref: a) DivO 5750.1

1) In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), the following Command Chronology for the period covering 1-30 September is submitted.

2) Organizational Data

a. The Second Battalion, Fourth Marines (-) (Rein) is and was during the entire reporting period located at Chu-Lai, Vietnam.

b. Commanders, Staff and Principal Subordinates

1. Commanding Officer: LtCol J. R. FISHER

2. Executive Officer:

a. 1-28 September None assigned.
b. 28-30 September Major E. L. DEFAZIO

3. S-1

a. 1-12 September 1stLt J. A. DAVIS
b. 12-30 September 1stLt D. R. LITTLE

4. S-2

a. 1-30 September 1stLt J. D. WATSON

5. S-3

a. 1-16 September Capt. W. J. REILLY
b. 16-30 September Major S. T. ADAMS

6. S-4

a. 1-2 September Capt. R. S. FAY
b. 3-30 September 1stLt J. B. [REDACTED]

7. Supply Officer: 1stLt T. E. PROHOUSE

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

8. COMM Officer

Capt A. B. RAY

9. Company Commanders

H&S Company

a) 1-2 September: Capt A. B. RAY
b) 3-30 September: Capt R. S. PYNE

Company E

a) 1-30 September: Capt J. W. LEDIN

Company F

a) 1-14 September: 1stLt C. F. PRUESS
b) 15-30 September: Capt B. MOORE

Company G

a) 1-12 September 1stLt F. G. PEARCE
b) 13-30 September: Capt J. CLEMENTS

Company H

a) 1-30 September: 1stLt H. K. JENKINS

2. Average Monthly Strengths

- a. 36 Officers, USMC
- b. 3 Officers, USN
- c. 913 Enlisted, USMC
- d. 51 Enlisted, USN

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

SECTION THREE

S-2 CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events

Heavy Viet Cong losses during operations Starlite and Piranha appear to have forestalled intentions to conduct large scale operations against USMC installations in the Chu Lai TAOR. Viet Cong terroristic tactics have increased as have incidents of sniper fire.

2. New Developments

a) An informer network has been established using the Village Chief, the Police Chief and some of the Hamlet Chiefs of Ky Lien Village as contacts. Each of these contacts have their own informers working for them. The informers observe activities within the TAOR and report enemy activities and indications. The contact men and a few of the informers who work near the 2d Battalion's defensive positions have been given identification cards which read, "Upon presentation, notify S-2, 2/4 immediately." Some intelligence information has been obtained from these sources. Two Viet Cong grenades were recovered from a cave near the OPLR, information concerning movement of Viet Cong reconnaissance teams and a general orientation of present Viet Cong activities of this area have been some of the useful intelligence information gleaned from the informer system.

b) The 2d Battalion Raider Platoon which has been training a platoon of Popular Forces has obtained information of Viet Cong activities in the western portion of the TAOR. This close relationship with the Popular Forces should pay dividends in obtaining good intelligence information in the future.

3. Problem Areas.

a) Until mid-September a dawn and dusk helicopter reconnaissance flight was conducted at 0630H and 1800H each day. The Battalion Commander along with the S-2 and S-3 were able to maintain daily surveillance and orientation of the TAOR and areas which affect the TAOR. On several occasions Company Commanders and Platoon Commanders were able to make the flights for orientation of certain areas of planned operations and patrols. Since mid-September daily helicopter reconnaissance flights for the Battalion Commander have been unavailable.

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

As a result the Battalion Commander and his operations staff have been unable to maintain the level of orientation of the enemy and terrain, which the daily reconnaissance flights allowed.

b) During the reporting period only one interpreter was assigned to the Battalion. Almost every day a patrol is conducted which requires an interpreter. In addition the MEDCAP team, the training of the Popular Forces Platoon and the Civil Affairs Officer requires an interpreter every day not to mention the frequent requirements by the S-2 for an interpreter.

c) The AN/TPS-21 Radar Sets were back into operation during the reporting period, however there were several days when the set and the generator was down. The repairs required to make the down sets operative were simple, however several of the needed parts were difficult to obtain. By using only one set at a time and leaving one in reserve the battalion was able to keep a set on the air most of the month.

4. Intelligence, Weather and Terrain, Hydrography.

a) Many reports of various reliabilities have been received indicating that the Viet Cong battalion size units have decided to emphasize small unit actions instead of large scale attacks on USMC installations. Incidents of sniper fire and two and three man probes with grenades have increased along the MLR and OPLR. Patrols have encountered snipers and small ambushes in the western portion of the TAOR. The Popular Forces Company Commander who is responsible to Ly Tin District for the western portion of the 2d Battalion TAOR reports there are two Viet Cong Main Force Companies and two Local Force Platoons operating in the Ky Long (1) and (2) area in our western TAOR. Patrols in the western portion of the TAOR have recovered several pamphlets and signs of Viet Cong propaganda. Some of the pamphlets were written in English and appealed to Americans to stand out of "the people's struggle for freedom." One booby trap was uncovered in Ky Long (1) by a patrol. It consisted of a camouflaged hole, a loose trip running through the hole to an AP mine.

b) The month of September was a transition period marking the beginning of the southwest monsoon season. There were about 13 days in which it rained with continual rain from 13 September until 22 September. The heavy rains washed out the MSR between 2d Battalion and the beach area in several places. The newly constructed road to the OPLR was impassable for several days following the rains. Flight weather was poor during periods of rain, however helicopter support was available usually around noon when the weather would break for several hours. The lowlands and the rice paddies became full of water and patrols were wet for the duration. The drying of clothing was an apparent problem which was partially solved by using locally purchased charcoal for warming tents. Some troops wrote home for rubberized suits which were excellent for keeping dry during the night watches in the bunkers.

UNCLASSIFIED

The Viet Cong appeared to use the cover of darkness to move into the area on sniping missions, while there was no apparent increase in enemy activity during period of rain. The Viet Cong are hampered by the heavy rains just as Marines are hampered.

The terrain of the TAOR consists of the Coastal Plains, the Piedmont and the Mountains. The Coastal Plains are composed of coarse, sandy soil characterized by numerous dunes, sparse vegetation, and low areas which fill with water during the rains. The lagoons and streams of this area swelled during the rains and made trafficability extremely difficult. Reconstruction of the washed-out ROR is still in progress as this is being written.

The Piedmont Region is flat, interspersed with low hill masses. The soil is fertile and consists of light to heavy clay. Most of the rice grown in the TAOR is harvested in this region. The Piedmont Region contains the defensive positions of the battalion. A road has been completed connecting the outpost positions. It is constructed of red clay, and trafficability is poor during the rains. The Mountains are characterized by rugged peaks, steep slopes and dense jungles. Generally located in the western portion of the TAOR the mountainous region converges toward the sea, causing compartmentation along the QUANG TIN-QUANG NGAI boundary. There are many excellent observation posts in the mountains of the entire Chu Lai TAOR.

c) The main rivers affecting the TAOR is the SONG TRAU which is on the northwestern boundary of the TAOR and the SONG AN TAN into which most of the rice paddies of the TAOR feed. During the rains paddies, low areas and shallow streams filled with water and made movement difficult. The SONG TRAU and the SONG AN TAN have several footbridges which the Local National use for crossing.

5. Enemy Casualties

There were two Viet Cong Local Force Guerrillas killed in the western portion of the TAOR (BT 444045). Three guerrillas were sighted at 0640H on 27 September by an ambush. Ambush opened fire from 50 yards away and killed two with one escaping. The Viet Cong were caught by surprise as they were carrying their rifles on their shoulders.

6. Captured Equipment

The two weapons the Local Force Guerrillas were carrying were captured. Both were bolt-type, French made, MAS-57 rifles. They were in fair condition. One had the pen-type bayonet missing.

Various Viet Cong documents were captured most of which were propaganda songs, poems and messages.

7. Daily ISUMS See S-3 Frag Orders

ENCLOSURES

- Tab D 1) Patrol Reports
Tab E 2) S-2 Journal
Tab F 3) Sketches

J. D. WATSON
1st Lt. USMC

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION FOUR

S-3 CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

On 1 September at 011335H one small arms round struck the railroad embankment (BT530033) in Company H's position. The round came from the vicinity of (BT530040) and since there were two Vietnamese males in that area, a squad from Company H was sent out to investigate. They brought back 14 Vietnamese males who were turned over to the 1 TT collection point. At 012135H a frag order was received from 3rd Mar Div via 4th Marines ordering a sweep of the trail junction at (BT 525011) and the village of Tri Binh (3) (BT537923). Two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols produced no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated 75 people at Long-Phu (1) (BT508042).

On 2 September Company E heard at 020030H movement in the vicinity of the helo pad (BT519040). One hand grenade was thrown after firing illumination. No one was spotted and no casualties were reported. At 021745H the platoon patrol located in the western sector of the TAOR (BT498998), received some incoming small arms fire from (BT495005). The patrol spotted a man run into a cave in that vicinity. About 15 minutes after the initial report the patrol received small arms fire from the cave. The patrol decided due to the distance and ruggedness of the terrain, the cave could not be reached before dark. As a result, the cave was not investigated until the next day. At 022100H Company F spotted one man at (BT508053). They challenged, illuminated, and fired one round with undetermined results. Company E started a four day search and clear operation in the western valley. Company H reported no contact or sightings from their one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. The MED-CAP team treated 75-100 persons at Long-Phu (2) (BT510030).

On 3 September at 030530H Company F reported spotting one man in front of a tank (BT508047). The man threw a hand grenade at the tank and ran. The tank fired several rounds of .30 cal MG at him with undetermined results. Company E is on a four day search and clear operation and thus far has had no contact. Company F conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings. Company H also conducted a night squad ambush patrol with no results. MED-CAP treated 60-75 people at Tich-Tay (2) (BT496051).

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

On 4 September at 042035H, H&S Company Scouts manning Company E's positions reported one round of incoming small arms at (BT517035). As the origin of the round was not known, no action was taken. Company F was relieved on the COPL by Company G. Company H's platoon was retracted from the western sector of the TAOR. Company G conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated 155 people at Tich-Tay(2) (BT 496051). The Civil Affairs Officer conducted English lessons at An-Tan School (BT050065). The inauguration of Chu-Lai hamlet was set for 7 September. The pilfering of an unoccupied school at (BT534030) by Marines was investigated by the Civil Affairs Officer and the Ky-Lien Village Chief.

On 5 September at 051455H Company E on a 4 day search and clear operation sighted two VC at (BT415027). Company E fired small arms but the VC disappeared in the brush. Company G conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings. More plans were made for the 7 September inauguration of Chu-Lai hamlet with the Ly-Tin District Chief.

On 6 September at 060149H Company F reported one round of incoming small arms fire at (BT495030). No action was taken. At 060705H Company E called in an artillery mission on a suspected VC ambush sight (BT430031). At 062045H Company E and AN/TPS-21 operator reported movement and small arms fire at (BT517039). Company E sent a fire team out to investigate. They found nothing and later, at 062135H, the AN-TPS 21 operator reported movement about 300 meters away and moving away. Company E returned from their operation. Company G conducted 2 squad sized night/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated 60 people in Tich-Tay(3).

On 7 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. The inauguration of Chu-Lai hamlet proceeded smoothly and without incident. Company H sent a platoon out in the western sector of the TAOR for a three day combat patrol. H&S Company Scouts conducted a platoon sized day/night combat/ambush patrol. Company G conducted one squad sized night conduct/ambush patrol. There were no contact or sightings. Providence USOM representative spoke with the Civil Affairs Officer about cement for the bridge at Long-Phu(1) and plants for Chu-Lai hamlet.

On 8 September at 081830H Company G apprehended 6 male Vietnamese between the BnCP and Company G, (BT517046). They were sitting around in a small circle and one man was drawing in the sand. At 081930H Company F reported spotting a man hiding in a bush at (BT498037). Company F challenged, illuminated and fired small arms at him with undetermined results. At 082130 Company G reported firing at a vehicle on highway #1 in the vicinity of (BT517046).

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

A PC had run Company G's roadblock going North at approximately 082000H. At 082130H it was returning South. It refused to stop for the sentry on the highway after being illuminated and waved at. The sentry fired one round of .45 at the vehicle. The vehicle again refused to stop at a second sentry position 80 meters further down the road. Company G fired small arms in front of and to the side of the vehicle to try and stop it. It turned off its lights and turned down the MSR. A searchlight tank was sent out to investigate but it found nothing. It was later ascertained that the vehicle was from the Shore Party Battalion and disciplinary action was taken against its driver. Company H continued to maintain its platoon in the western sector of the TAOR while conducting a day combat patrol in Company(-) strength. Company E conducted two squad sized night combat patrols. There was no contact on any patrol this date. MED-CAP treated 85 persons in Long-Phu(1) (BT512043) and 115 persons at Chu-Lai (BT508055). The Civil Affairs Officer continued his English instructions at An-Tan school. The people of Chu-Lai held at luncheon for their MED-CAP team.

On 9 September there was no enemy action in the TAOR. Company H's platoon in the Western sector of the TAOR has not reported any contact. Company E conducted a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings. H&S Company Scouts established two squad night ambushes with no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated approximately 200 people for minor ailments in the vicinity of Tich-Tay(1) (BT495035). The Civil Affairs Officer discussed plans with the local Buddhist leaders for the building of a place of worship. USOM is planning on constructing it.

On 10 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. The platoon patrolling in the western sector of the TAOR had no contact. Company E on a company(-) patrol and G & H Company squad-sized patrols had no contact. MED-CAP treated 85 persons in Chu-Lai (BT508055). The joint USMC/PF roadblock was established as usual. "Operation Handclasp" material consisting of 50 dolls, was turned over to the village police chief at Chu-Lai (BT508055). The dolls will be distributed during the children's festival. The local Buddhists asked if they could borrow a tent to use as a place of worship until USOM builds their PAGODA.

On 11 September at 112130H Company G reported spotting two men in the vicinity of (BT505043). They were challenged, illuminated and fired at. A searchlight tank and fire team of Marines were sent to investigate but found no indication of any enemy activity. Company G sent a platoon to relieve the platoon in the western sector of the TAOR. Company H conducted a company sized day combat patrol and H&S Company Scouts conducted two squad night combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated 100 persons at Long-Phu(2) (BT510030) and Chaplain GLENN celebrated Catholic Mass at Chu-Lai (BT508055).

UNCLASSIFIED

On 12 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company G's platoon in the western sector of the TAOR, Company G's company (-) night combat patrol, and Company H's two squad night combat/ambush patrols all reported no contact or sightings. 2/4 provided the local Buddhists with a tent to worship in. All of the children selected by 2/4 for hospitalization have been improving so well under local treatment that the funds set aside for this will be used for other Civil Affairs work-possible corrective surgery to a few hairlip cases. B Co Engineers were instructed on the proper place to dig culverts in Long-Phu(1) (BT512043). The new Regt. Op Order was executed establishing the new TAOR. 2/4 gave Perch I & II to 3/7.

On 13 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. The Company G platoon in the Western sector of the TAOR, the Company G night squad sized combat patrol, and the Company F night combat patrol reported no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated 40 people at Tich-Tay(1) (BT491033).

On 14 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company F on a company (-) search and clear operation at 141065H found two VC propaganda pamphlets near the body of a young Vietnamese girl. The villagers said she had been killed by a VC mine at approximately 140800H. One pamphlet was in English and one in Vietnamese. There was no civil affairs activity this date. Company G relieved its platoon in the Western sector of the TAOR with another platoon. Company H and H&S Company Scouts each conducted a night squad combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.

On 15 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. The Platoon in the western sector of the TAOR and Company E's two squad sized patrols reported no contact or sightings. The Civil Affairs Officer continued his English instruction at An-Tan school. The joint USMC/PF roadblock was again established and the Civil Affairs Officer held a conference with the Ky-Lien Village Chief. They discussed:

- 1) Employment of Vietnamese by USMC.
- 2) The need for CARE and CRS packages.
- 3) Need for mid-wives, food, and clothing.
- 4) The moving of the Hoa-Van school.
- 5) The disposition of VCS.

On 16 September at 162200H, 4.2 mortars received an incoming hand grenade at 162200H. There was no casualties. The area was illuminated but no enemy activity was noted. Three squad night combat/ambush patrols were conducted by Companies E, G, & H&S, respectively. None made contact or had a sighting. The Civil Affairs Officer continued his English instruction in An-Tan and the USMC/PF roadblock continued to operate. MR. HUNG of Chu-Lai was taken to the dispensary where a previously applied cast was removed. Lt. Col J. R. FISHER escorted MARGARET HIGGINS, (AP), through Chu-Lai hamlet explaining to her our goal and subsequent progress there.

UNCLASSIFIED

On 17 September at 171040H, Company H engaged in a day combat patrol (BT455052) received incoming small arms from VC (BT 440049) too far away to inflict casualties. An artillery fire mission was called for but the VC ran behind a ridge line so the results of the mission were unknown. Company H captured four VCS, three at (BT452044) and one at (BT456042). Company G retracted its platoon from the Western sector of the TAOR. Company G's company day patrol and H&S Company's two night patrols reported no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated 90 persons in Chu-Lai (BT508055). The Ky-Lien village chief attempted to enforce an order from Ly-Tin district forbidding the removal of dirt from the digging near 2/4 CP. A PF fired two rounds and was promptly apprehended and disarmed. Lt. Col. FISHER explained that in the future the Ky-Lien village chief should act through the Marine authorities and not take matters into his own hands.

On 18 September at 180950H Company G reported sighting a man passing distances in front of their positions at (BT512045). When chased, he ran into the brush where he joined another Vietnamese with a carbine and then two of them ran while being taken under small arms fire. They disappeared into a village at (BT508045). Lt. Col. FISHER and nine others attended commendation ceremonies at Tam Ky and Quan-Ngai. The joint USMC/PF roadblock performed as usual and MED-CAP treated 100 persons in Tich-Tay (1) (BT495035). The English teaching program in An-Tan was continued. The Province Psychological Warfare Team performed in Chu-Lai at the request of the Civil Affairs Officer. Company F conducted a day company combat patrol and a night squad ambush, and Company H conducted a night squad combat ambush patrol; all with no sightings or contact.

On 19 September a helicopter carrying a Company G platoon out to conduct an extended day/night combat patrol in the vicinity of (BS495997) crashed. The occupants sustained only minor injuries but the helicopter and 4 weapons were total losses. H&S Company Scouts were dispatched to augment the platoon. There was no enemy action in the TAOR. Company E will relieve Company F on the COPL. Companies F & H each conducted a night squad ambush with no sightings or contact. There was no Civil Affairs action this date.

On 20 September Company F(-) on a day combat patrol discovered at 201315H at (BT433041) ((the entrance to Ky-Long(2)), a booby trap. For details of construction see 2/4 ISUM # 121. It was noted that Ky-Long(1) and Ky-Long(2) (BT422038) were unfriendly generally and there were a profusion on anti-American signs. At 202005H, 4.2 mortars took an incoming hand grenade causing one concussion injury. Illumination produced no results. Companies E&F each conducted a night squad combat/ambush patrol with no sightings or contact. MED-CAP treated 60 people at Tich-Tay(3) (BT504046). Company G is maintaining its platoon in the western sector of the TAOR.

UNCLASSIFIED

On 21 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company G conducted a Company (-) day combat patrol and Companies E & F conducted a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol each with no contact or sightings. The USOM team consisting of Doctor CLYBURN, STRONG, AND DAT, and Mr. IVORY; met with Lt. Col. FISHER, Civil Affairs Officer, and the Chu-Lai village chief. Firm plans were laid for a 60X10 foot pig farm and plans were discussed for the inclusion of a fish pond and duck raising facility. The Civil Affairs Officer taught English in An-Tan, the joint USMC/PF roadblock was established and MED-CAP treated 33 people in Chu-Lai (BT508055).

On 22 September at 222100H Company H spotted 2 men at (BT 498042) during 81 illumination. They fired small arms with undetermined results. Company E sent a platoon to relieve the platoon in the Western sector of the TAOR. Company F conducted one and Company H conducted two squad sized night combat patrols with no contact or sightings. The engineers attempted to alleviate the flooding of some homes and rice paddies of Long-Phu(1) (BT508042) caused by the road blocking off natural drainage. The engineers are cutting the road. The village chief of Ky-Lien furnished the Civil Affairs Officer with a list of qualified laborers, security cleared workers, needed materials and a formal complaint concerning the destruction of the school at HoaVen (BT508036) by Marines. Lt. YEDM reminded the Civil Affairs Officer of the situation at Long-Phu(1).

On 23 September at 232120H reported that the seismic intrusion device picked up movement at (BT492035). Illumination did not produce any sightings. At 230235H Company H reported that rocks were being thrown at their positions (BT492034). At about the same time Catfish II (BT495035) and Catfish III (BT48703) received some sporadic incoming small arms fire. No action was taken. Company E's platoon reported no contact in the Western sector of the TAOR. Company F conducted a company(-) patrol, Company G conducted one squad sized night combat patrol, and Company H conducted two squad night combat/ambush patrols; all with no contact. MED-CAP treated 75 people at Long-Phu(1) (BT 508042) and 90 people at Chu-Lai (BT505058). The Battalion Commander visited the Quan-Tin district chief and laid plans for training a platoon of PFs to guard Chu-Lai. The English instruction and joint roadblock continued as planned.

On 24 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. There was no contact reported by Company E's platoon in the Western sector of the TAOR, Company G's company (-) night combat patrol, Company F's squad night combat ambush patrol, and Company H's two night squad ambushes all reported no contact. MED-CAP treated 54 persons at Long-Phu(2) (BT510030). The joint roadblock and English instruction continued.

UNCLASSIFIED

On 25 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company E sent a platoon to the Western sector of the TAOR to relieve the platoon already there. Normal patrolling produced no contact or sightings. MED-CAP treated 75 people in Chu-Lai and the joint roadblock and English instruction in An-Tan continued as usual.

On 26 September at 262155H Company H observed one man near Catfish II (BT496038). A machine gun fired with undetermined results. At 262200H they received one incoming hand grenade killing one and wounding one. The area was illuminated with no results. At 262240H Catfish III (BT490037) received 9 rounds of incoming small arms fire. The platoon in the Western sector of the TAOR reported sighting 14 VC at (BS499983). An unobserved artillery fire mission was called in. Companies G&H conducted night squad sized combat/ambush patrols. Company H's squad fired on suspected VC at (BT503021) at 262220H. After a search of the area, no VC was found. There was no Civil Affairs action this date.

On 27 September at 270027H Company H reported one man running with a weapon at (BT488037). They fired 12 small arms rounds with undetermined results. At 270224H they fired small arms on two people at the base of Catfish II (BT497038). One man had a white object or white arm band. At 270243H Company H observed two men with white objects. They took them under fire with undetermined results. At 270640H Company F platoon sized patrol engaged 3 VC at (BT444045). Two VC were killed and two weapons plus assorted equipment were captured. One Marine was wounded in the leg. At 270745H the patrol received sniper fire from Ky-Long(1) (BT437050). An artillery mission was called and five houses destroyed. The companies changed positions. New CP locations as follows; E-(BT496036), F-(BT517041), G-(BT510048) and H-(BT517041). The joint roadblock and English classes continued as usual. The two VC bodies were delivered to the District Chief for identification and burial. The District Chief was invited to a banquet next week for all Ky-Lien village officials and hamlet chiefs. MED-CAP treated 63 children and 41 adults at Tich-Tay(2) (BT497052). The Civil Affairs Officer discussed with Mr. SO plans for the building of 2/4's chapel. Mr. SO, Long-Phu(1) (BT512043) village chief, will have a material estimate by 30 September.

On 28 September the communication wire was cut in several places throughout the TAOR. All of it was repaired by the next day. At 280450H a grenade went off on Catfish II (BT496037) killing one Marine and wounding three. At 281354, Company H platoon sized patrol, reported receiving small arms fire from (BT438051) and (BT438054). They called in artillery fire with undetermined results. At 281551, Company F was helilifted out to (BT446042) to reinforce the platoon patrol. They swept the villages at (BT436054)

DECLASSIFIED

and (BT436045) receiving small arms fire sporadically but sustaining no casualties. Prior to Company F arriving the platoon had one KIA, one WIA, and one nonbattle injury. Company F set in night ambushes with no further contact. The joint roadblock of highway #1 continued and MED-CAP treated 105 persons at Chu-Lai (BT509054). The training of PFs to defend Chu-Lai hamlet is progressing well.

On 29 September Company H was helilifted out to join Company F. Together they swept the villages of Ky-Long(1) (BT436054) and Ky-Long(2) (BT436045). Nothing was found so they were helilifted back in the early afternoon. The joint roadblock of highway one continued as did the English instruction at An-Tan school. Doctors CLYBORN and DAT met with the Civil Affairs Officer to firm up plans for the Chu-Lai pig farm.

On 30 September there was no enemy activity in the TAOR. Company H conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings. The training of the PFs, joint roadblock of highway one, and the English teaching program are all progressing with good results. MED-CAP treated 100 persons at Chu-Lai (BT508055).

2. New Developments

a) The addition of the Psychological Warfare Office to the Battalion level staff is a new innovation. The program has been employed for approximately 20 days, much too short a time to properly evaluate it yet.

b) The H&S Company Scouts have been assigned the overall training of a PF platoon from Kyllu(1). Training was started on 27 September 1965. Progress so far is excellent. They are working closely with Marine units and by the end of course will have developed confidence in their ability and support by Marine Units at Chu-Lai.

3. Problem Areas

a) The major problem area is the unreliability of our outdated communications equipment. Many times our operations are hampered and unnecessary slowed down because of the inability of one unit to talk to another unit as little as 500 meters away. The problem could be readily solved by incorporating the AN/PRC 25 radio and other related equipment on a company and battalion level.

DECLASSIFIED
8

4. Trainings

All patrols and operations have inherent training value. With proper briefing and debriefing on all operations so that everyone down to the lowest echelon is well informed all hands experience the stages of planning and execution and problems incorporated in carrying out tactical operations against the Viet Cong.

One training schedule covering a two week period was promulgated during the month of September, see enclosure (1).

5. Psychological Warfare

The following is a summary of what has been done by the psychological warfare office:

On September 10, 1965, Company E while conducting Operation Golden Glow see 2/4 Op Plan 55-65 distributed posters depicting the success of Operation Starlight in Thung-My-Trung(2), vicinity (BT 466035), and at (BT480025), (BT490020), (BT476040).

On 11 September 1965, Company H while conducting Operation Goose, see 2/4 Op Plan 56-65, distributed posters depicting the success of Operation Starlight in Thung-My-Trung (1) vicinity (BT 451025) and vicinity (BT458038), (BT470020).

Posters depicting the success of Operation Starlight were displayed in the village of An-Tan, Vic(BT499060) and Chu-lai, Vic (BT509054).

On 13 September 1965, Company G while conducting Operation Little Step, see 2/4 OpPlan 58-65, distributed posters depicting the success of Operation Starlight, along its assigned route.

On 18 September the Province Psychologist Warfare team performed in Chu-Lai Hamlet (BT509054) from 181600H to 182000H.

On 29 September, safe conduct passes, pro-American leaflets, and posters depicting "Operation Starlight" were distributed in Ky-Long (1) and (2); both pro - VC villages.

ENCLOSURES

Tab G (1) Journal

Tab H (2) Daily SitReps "11/1-11/7"

" I (3) Weekly Opsums

" J (4) Combat Plans and ~~Orders~~ ^{Op 18} 76-65 (See guide "p for list of missing)

" K (5) Training Schools ^{11/15}

" L - Frag Orders w/INTSUMS annexed
9

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

SECTION FIVE

S-4 CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

a. On 12 September 1965, First Lieutenant Joseph B. CLANCY 087395/0302 became the Battalion S-4, replacing Captain W. B. ROWLEY.

b. On 15 September 1965, Sergeant L. CASABAR 1694591/0311 became the Logistics Chief/Embarkation NCO, replacing Sergeant J. W. GRAVES, who is rotating.

c. The Battalion CP area was moved on 6 September 1965 from the low ground to a newly excavated area about fifty meters away. This new position will greatly facilitate ease of operations during the approaching monsoon season, due to the drainage.

d. Strongbacking of galleys commenced on 15 September 1965. Since that date three (3) galleys have been strongbacked in the Battalion area.

e. On 19 September 1965, the first movie was shown in the amphitheatre constructed in the Battalion CP. This amphitheatre, seating five hundred (500) people, was excavated concurrently with the new CP area and the strike force company position. The strike force company position is occupied on 12 September 1965.

2. How Developments. None

3. Problem Areas.

a. The Battalion has approximately three hundred and forty (340) water cans, on hand. By T/E, the unit rates five hundred and ninety-four (594) water cans. Approximately eighty (80) cans are without lids. With five (5) outposts to support, plus numerous patrols, this unit greatly needs more water cans in order to support our daily water requirements.

b. Sufficient Class IV fortification materials are required for this Battalion to complete and maintain the Main Line of Resistance (MLR). This includes not only burlap bags and wire, but also lumber and Modular Shelters, which previously have been on order. Numerous burlap bags, already on MLR positions, are deteriorated by the elements and must be replaced.

DECLASSIFIED

c. Gamma Globulin shots for Battalion personnel were overdue for eight (8) weeks, finally being administered on 21 September 1965.

d. The Battalion has been unable to get any air filters and oil filters for the generator sets PU-348 A/G and PU-239 F/G since arriving in Viet Nam.

e. The supply of long antennas and long antenna bases for the AN/PRC-10 radio is rapidly being exhausted.

f. Presently there are seven (7) BR451 batteries operational within the Battalion. This leaves seventeen (17) that are inoperative, largely due to terminal assemblies.

g. ~~AM-427~~ machines in the Battalion have been inoperative since they have been in the Battalion, due to the lack of disc-plates.

h. The large majority of AN/PRC-10 and AN/PRC-6 radios that are presently inoperative need tubes. Examples are tubes #5672 and #2921 for the AN/PRC-6 and tubes #AM-427 for the AN/PRC-10.

i. Since 7 May 1965, only 20% of all requisitions have been met. Presently there are fifty (50) priority 02 requisitions outstanding and three hundred and ten (310) priority 05 requisitions outstanding. Lead times are definitely not being met.

j. Ammunition for the sixty millimeter mortar is urgently needed by this Battalion. The weapons are operative, but no ammunition is available.

k. There are five (5) typewriters within the Battalion that have been coded unserviceable. Three (3) are in for repair. This leaves a total of thirteen (13) for the entire Battalion.

l. The Battalion has seven (7) General Purpose (GP) tents and one (1) Fly Tent coded unserviceable. In addition to being in dire need of replacements for these tents, many of the tents presently held by this unit are in need of repair.

m. The inability of the Battalion to recharge the EB-429 battery for the sniper scope at this level greatly reduces the usage and effectiveness of this important piece of equipment.

4. AMPLIFYING INFORMATION

a. Journal. See Enclosure (1).

b. Estimates. None conducted.

c. Staff Studies. None conducted.

d. Supply Requirements. Due to the programmed strongbacking of the areas, this Battalion will require a minimum of forty-one (41) GP tents to fulfill our strongbacking allocation. Office materials are presently short, i.e. typewriters and copy paper. Eventually all office supplies will become critical.

9. Procurement Problems. The percentage of fulfilled requisitions are listed by priority as follows:

Priority 02 - 42%

Priority 05 - 17%

Priority 12 - 17%

Priority 17 - 36%

The BA279 Battery is still a critical item of supply. Although there is presently an adequate amount to supply the Battalion needs, there is no evidence of a continuing flow of these batteries to the Battalion level. Heat tabs for the Meal, Combat Individual (MCI) are extremely difficult to procure. Within Motor Transport, there is a critical shortage of springs, brake shoes, races, generator belts and wheel shoes for the M-422 Mighty Mite. All of these items are subject to excessive wear in Viet Nam. The critical shortage of tubes for the AN/PRC-10 and AN/PRC-6 radios has been expressed under paragraph 3, subparagraph h.

1. Problems and solutions regarding

1. Storage. Inadequate storage facilities exists for the Battalion Supply. The area is available, but the tentage is not available.

2. Evacuation and hospitalization of POW's. No problem exists.

3. Transportation. With organic vehicles, there is a lack of repair parts at second echelon maintenance as stated in paragraph 4, subparagraph c. For non-organic vehicles, transportation requests are submitted daily. However, the non-availability of these vehicles, due to organizational dead-lining, has dangerously affected the logistics status of the Battalion. These non-organic vehicles are vital in order to resupply the outposts and to maintain an adequate dump level within the Battalion of Class I, III and V levels of supply.

4. Maintenance. Sufficient parts, as mentioned in paragraph 4, subparagraph c are needed by the Motor Transport Section of the Battalion in order to perform the vital second echelon maintenance. These parts are currently critical and are urgently needed by the Battalion.

5. Construction and Fortification Material. Presently barbed wire is available in limited quantities. Sandbags, concertina, stakes and culverts are unavailable. All of the items, except culverts, are needed to maintain the MLR. Sandbags and culverts are urgently needed in order to complete the main supply route to our outposts, prior to the monsoon season.

6. Sanitation. No problems exist.

DECLASSIFIED

g. Deadlined equipment by type.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>TA NUMBER</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AN/TPS-21	21785	1
AN/PRC-6	22060	12
AN/PRC-10	22100	7
Generator Set PU-348	20930	1
Battery Charger PP3240A	20132	1
M-274 (Light Weapons Carrier) (Evacuated as Code X)	50090	7
M422 (Mighty Mite) (Evacuated as Code X)	51590	4
M79 (Grenade Launcher)	600995	1
106mm Recoiless Rifle	61400	1
Flame Thrower	60460	3
Compressor, reciprocal AN/M4		1

h. Employment of indigenous personnel. Although none are presently employed by the Battalion, plans are currently underway to employ some of the South Vietnamese by the Battalion.

i. Embarkation. Presently there is an adequate number of trained officers to fulfill the requirements of this unit. However we are short three (3) qualified Non-Commissioned Officers within the Battalion. This situation is partially being remedied by the fact that one (1) officer and one (1) enlisted are being sent to Division Embarkation School on 1 October 1965.

J. B. Clancy
J. B. CLANCY

FIRST LIEUTENANT, UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
BATTALION 3-4

Tab M: Enclosure: (1) Staff Journal

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
22nd Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o P.O. San Francisco, 96601

1/CPL/ljs
1 October 1965

SECTION I.A.

S-1 CHRONOLOGY

1. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

- a. Received Replacement Draft: 25 replacements received 26 September 1965.
- b. Report of casualties: 27 September 1965, one (1) KIA and one (1) WIA (serious).
- c. Report of casualty: 28 September 1965, one (1) WIA.
- d. Report of casualties: 28 September 1965, one (1) KIA and three (3) WIA.

2. NEW DEVELOPMENTS

- a. Major E. L. DE FAZIO 055463/2002, USMC reported 28 September 1965: assigned duty as Battalion Executive Officer.
- b. Captain B. D. MOORE 072242/0302, USMC reported on 13 September 1965: assigned duty as Commanding Officer, Company "F".
- c. Captain J. E. CLEMENTS 077939/0302, USMC reported on 13 September 1965: assigned duty as Commanding Officer, Company "G".

3. PROBLEM AREAS

- a. Shortage of SNCO's. This Battalion has been operating at 15% of C/O since May 1965.
- b. Embossograph equipment. No consumable supplies available within the Fourth Marines.
- c. Shortages of typewriters. This Battalion administrative complex is short 12 typewriters.
- d. Administration Supplies: Administrative Supplies in general have been on priority 2 requisition since May 1965, with very little results.

4. AMPLIFYING INFORMATION

a. Personnel

(1) Average Monthly Strength

UNCLASSIFIED

USMC

USN

Off

Enl

Off

Enl

426

913

3

51

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

- (a) The average strength of this Battalion has been 80% of 1100.
- (2) Battle and Non-Battle Casualties.
 - (a) Battle Casualties:
 - 3 Marine Enlisted KIA, 4 Marine Enlisted WIA
 - 1 Navy Enlisted WIA
 - (b) Non-Battle Casualties:
 - (1) Disease - None
 - (2) Injury - None
 - (3) Transfer - 9 Marine Enlisted transferred while sick/wounded 18 September 1965.
 - (4) Other - None
- (3) Replacements Received:
 - 3 Marine Officers, 31 Marine Enlisted
- (4) Rotation during the month:
 - No personnel rotated by RTD during September 1965.
- (5) Personnel Summary
 - (a) School trained O141 NCO's are a mandatory requisite for performance in the field. On the job training in a combat environment is not considered conducive to a well trained NCO of the O141 MOS.
- (6) Periodic Personnel Reports. Submitted as Enclosure (1).
5. STAFF JOURNAL. Submitted as Enclosure (2).
6. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER.
 - (a) 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118
 - (b) Nine (9) Office Hours Held: Art 113, 134, 92, 91, 134, 92, 113, 86 and 134.
7. STAFF STUDIES AND ESTIMATES. Interchange of personnel with 7th Marines to avoid the "April Hump" this Battalion is faced with.
8. LOCAL NEWS PAPERS. Battalion newspaper in the process of being published.
9. PHOTOGRAPHS. This Battalion has no photographs attached at present.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

10. MORALE, PX, POSTAL AFFAIRS, LIBERTY, AND R&R. (1) Morale continues to remain high throughout the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines; (2) PX facilities are brought to each company on a weekly basis; (3) Mail Call goes daily with daily runs to all companies; (4) Liberty is granted from the hours of 0800 to 1630 daily on a section basis; (5) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 50 during the month of September

11. CHAPLAINS REPORT. The Battalion Chaplain on Sundays conducts Catholic Mass at the Battalion CP at 0830; at the 4th Regiment CP at 1000; at 3/12 CP at 1130; at a unit of 2/4 or 1/4 at 1500; at Chu Lai refugee village for civilians at 1700. The Battalion Chaplain of 1st Battalion, 4th Marines LT Gordon S. COOK CHC(USN) conducts Protestant Services each Sunday at the 2/4 CP at 0930. Both Chaplains conduct weekly services when possible for each company of 2/4. The Battalion Chaplain also conducts weekly Catholic Services for units of 1/4. In addition, sick, injured and combat casualties were ministered to at the Battalion Aid Station and at "B" Med Field Hospital. Jewish personnel were granted permissive travel orders to attend High Holiday Ceremonies conducted at DaNang by LT R. L. REINER, CHC(USN).

12. CIVIL AFFAIRS REPORT

(a) Projects initiated

- (1) 5 Sept 65 - Village Chief at Long Phu (1) expressed the need for a bridge where Marines built road across the rice paddies to prevent flooding.
- (2) 5 Sept 65 - Project to help people build a church and pagoda in Chu Lai initiated.
- (3) 5 Sept 65 - Project to build a playground at Chu Lai for school children initiated.
- (4) 6 Sept 65 - Project initiated to raise pigs at Chu Lai on Marine Corps garbage.
- (5) 7 Sept 65 - USOM contacted to supply cement for the bridge needed at Long Phu (1) and plants for Chu Lai.
- (6) 9 Sept 65 - 2/4 undertook the project of educating the people of Ky Lien Village on the use of MPC and piasters by informing the local merchants on their uses.
- (7) 12 Sept 65 - The 2/4 Chaplain started holding R. Catholic services at Chu Lai on a regular basis every Sunday.
- (8) 12 Sept 65 - The Buddhists of Chu Lai were given a tent to hold services in. 2/4 initiated a plan to help them provide furnishings for their pagoda.
- (9) 13 Sept 65 - Project started to obtain hair-lip cases from Ky Lien.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (10) 1 Sept 65 - Project to dig a pond at Chu Lai initiated. Fish and ducks will be raised there. The fish will live off algae growing on the bottom of the pond project at Chu Lai.
- (11) 15 Sept 65 - Project initiated for employing Vietnamese by 2/4.
- (12) 15 Sept 65 - Project initiated to obtain needed CARE and ORS supplies for the refugees at Chu Lai.
- (13) 16 Sept 65 - Project initiated for the people in Chu Lai, to make and sell souvenirs to Marines.
- (14) 24 Sept 65 - 2/4 initiated a Popular Forces training program with the District Chief of Ly Tin.
- (15) 27 Sept 65 - The people of Long Phu (1) offered to help 2/4 build a Battalion Chapel.
- (16) 29 Sept 65 - Project initiated to get all the garbage from the Marines in the Chu Lai Complex area. Garbage not used to feed the pigs will be used to make compost heaps for badly needed fertilizer.

(b) New Developments and Miscellaneous.

- (1) Marines from Chu Lai area were charged with pilfering unoccupied building at GC 534030.
- (2) 16 Sept 65 - A Mr. HUNG for Chu Lai asked help in getting a cast removed from his arm. He was taken to "B" Med where the cast was cut off..
- (3) 17 Sept 65 - The local Vietnamese attempted to stop RMK from using unpaid for dirt from Vietnamese property to build the airstrip here. The problem was referred to higher authorities.
- (4) 19 Sept 65 - The people of An Thien objected to a road using their land in their area. This will be resolved by giving them a US rice threshing machine as retribution.
- (5) 22 Sept 65 - Long Phu (1) was slightly flooded because of the road blocking the water flow there. Engineers cut the road immediately allowing the area to drain.
- (6) 28 Sept 65 - A Vietnamese was killed in a traffic accident involving a Marine Dump Truck belonging to "B" Engineers. An investigation was immediately launched by 2/4 and the Legal Officer filled out an immediate claim for the child's Mother.

(c) Supplies distributed

- (1) 7 Sept 65 - Construction Battalion water trailer used at Chu Lai during the inauguration that date.

4
UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) 11 Sept 65 - Operation handclasp gear distributed for celebration of the festive "TET". The children of Ky Lien Village were distributed 70 dolls, 150 pounds of clothing and numerous miscellaneous supplies such as old "C" rations.

- (3) 12 Sept 65 - One fly tent was given to the Buddhists of Chu Lai to hold services in. A down payment of 2,000 VN was made on furnishings for their pagoda. This date organic medical supplies were allotted a child suffering from skin-ulcers and mal-nutrition.

- (4) 26 Sept 65 - A USOM rice thresher was delivered at Long Phu (1) as retribution for the flooding there.

(d) Significant events

- (1) 1-3 Sept 65 CAO attended the Civil Affairs Conference at DaNang.
- (2) 4 Sept 65 - The Village of Chu Lai was inaugurated. LtCol J. R. FISHER and 1stLt C. E. LESHER received the Vietnamese Cross of Gallantry with Silver Star from General THI. General WALT was present. The I Corps Civil Affairs Officer held a final luncheon for members of the MEDCAP team who worked there.
- (3) 8 Sept 65 - The people of the Village of Chu Lai held a special luncheon for members of the MEDCAP team who worked there.
- (4) 9 Sept 65 - 2/4 MEDCAP teams started working outside of the Ky Lien Village area pushing out into the previously VC controlled area of Ky Sanh.
- (5) 21 Sept 65 - A meeting between 2/4 and State Department Officials was held concerning projects there. USOM will supply cement and tin for the hog project there.

(e) MEDCAP Progress

- (1) 4 Sept 65 - 155 persons treated at Tich Tay (2).
- (2) 6 Sept 65 - 95 persons treated at Chu Lai.
- (3) 8 Sept 65 - 85 persons treated at Long Phu (1).
- (4) 9 Sept 65 - 200 persons treated at Ky Sanh (1).
- (5) 10 Sept 65 - 85 persons treated at Chu Lai.
- (6) 11 Sept 65 - 100 persons treated at Long Phu (2).
- (7) 13 Sept 65 - 40 persons treated at Ky Sanh (2).
- (8) 14 Sept 65 - 125 persons treated at Chu Lai.
- (9) 17 Sept 65 - 100 persons treated at Ky Sanh (1).
- (10) 18 Sept 65 - 100 persons treated at Tich Tay (1).

DECLASSIFIED

- (11) 20 Sept 65 - 80 persons treated at Tich Tay (3).
- (12) 21 Sept 65 - 76 persons treated at Chu Lai.
- (13) 23 Sept 65 - 75 persons treated at Long Phu (1).
- (14) 24 Sept 65 - 49 persons treated at Long Phu (2).
- (15) 25 Sept 65 - 101 persons treated at Tich Tay (2).
- (16) 27 Sept 65 - 101 persons treated at Tich Tay (3).
- (17) 28 Sept 65 - 105 persons treated at Chu Lai.
- (18) 30 Sept 65 - 100 persons treated at Chu Lai.

(f) Amplifying Information

The Second Battalion, Fourth Marines has conducted what it feels has been a grossly successful Civil Affairs Program. When the Battalion came into the Ky Lien Village area it was surrounded by a non-committed, formerly Viet Cong controlled people. Now the Battalion's lines are bordered by a friendly people committed to put down the Viet Cong activities and anxious to help the Marines defeat the enemy. This is exemplified by a warning system on Viet Cong activities voluntarily initiated by the hamlets in 2/4's TAOR.

- (g) Enclosures. (3) Daily Civil Affairs Reports for the month of September 1965. (4) Correspondence relating to Civil Affairs for the month of September with diagrams of the Chu Lai playground and hog projects.



C. E. LESHER
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps

- Encl: (1) Periodic Personnel Summaries (See Tab A) S-1
 (2) Staff Journal (See Tab B)
 (3) Daily Civil Affairs Reports for periods 1-3 and 26 Sep 1965 (See Tab C)
 (4) Civil Affairs Correspondence (See Tab D)

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96601

SECTION SIX
AIR SUPPORT AND DEFENSE

1. Problem Areas

a. Communications

(1) The BB-451/U batteries for the TACP AN/PRC-41 and AN/PRC-47 radios are in critical supply. Of a total of 18 batteries allotted for the six battalion TACP radios only six are usable. All replacement cells in supply have been exhausted, and the six usable batteries have been re-charged well beyond limits of efficiency, to the point where shelf batteries lose their charge in 24 hours.

(2) Extreme heat of the present operating area precludes use of the MRC-87 radio jeep for long periods.

(3) There is no solution to the BB-451/U battery problem until replacement batteries and cells arrive. Every effort is made to conserve batteries by operating the ALO radios from rectifier units when generator power is available, and operating radios on batteries only when necessary.

b. TACP Personnel

(1) It is desirable to put FAC teams with platoon as well as company sized patrols because a platoon is more likely to be engaged by the Viet Cong. However, because of a battalion now having four rifle companies one or both FAC teams would be out daily, while companies rotated patrolling. The FAC's and ALO must take approximately a week from every other month to obtain flight time requirements as flying is not available locally, and the ALO also assumes an FAC role.

(2) A split tour, either of four or six months with a ground unit and the remainder with an air wing for ALO and FAC's is recommended.

2. Target Analysis

a. Close air support as directed by the FAC or TAC(A) was directed upon actual enemy positions or known enemy locations.

b. ASRT missions, normally run during darkness, are assigned targets based on latest intelligence reports, reconnaissance flights, and avenues of approach.

3. Number and Type of Air Missions Requested

a. Fixed wing and UH-1E (armed)

<u>ASRT</u>	<u>CAS</u>
51 total	7 Fixed wing
	2 UH-1E
	<u>9 Total</u>

		<u>b. Helicopter</u>		<u>Cargo Lifts</u>		
	<u>Recon</u>	<u>Admin</u>	<u>Tactical</u>	<u>Admin</u>	<u>Tactical</u>	<u>Med-Evacs</u>
	42	26	32	29	11	13

4. Number and Type of Air Missions Completed.

a. Fixed Wing and UH-1E (armed)

<u>ASRT</u>	<u>CAS</u>
44 total	7 Fixed wing
	2 UH-1E
	9 total

		<u>b. Helicopter</u>		<u>Cargo Lifts</u>		
	<u>Recon</u>	<u>Admin</u>	<u>Tactical</u>	<u>Admin</u>	<u>Tactical</u>	<u>Med-Evacs</u>
	35	25	31	28	10	13

W. A. Olson
W. A. OLSON
Capt USMC
ALO

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco, Calif. 96609.

SECTION SEVEN
MEDICAL

- | | |
|---|------|
| 1. Average daily number of patients seen in September | 33 |
| 2. Number of referrals to B-Med | 23 |
| 3. Routine medical complaints: | |
| a. Diarrhea | 67 |
| b. Fever of unknown origin | 29 |
| c. Gastritis | 13 |
| d. URI | 117 |
| 4. Significant diseases peculiar to the area | 00 |
| 5. Number of emergency treatment and type: | |
| a. Lacerations | 16 |
| b. Burns | 4 |
| c. Heat exhaustion | 4 |
| 6. Immunizations and prophylactic medicines administered: | |
| a. Smallpox | 201 |
| b. Typhoid | 161 |
| c. Tetanus toxoid | 105 |
| d. Typhus | 120 |
| e. Cholera | 466 |
| f. Gamma globulin | 99 |
| g. Plague | 69 |
| h. Chloroquine/Primaquine | 1575 |
| 7. Dental referrals | 19 |

J. B. McRELL
J. B. McRELL
Lieutenant United States Navy (MC)
Medical Officer

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2ND BATTALION, 4TH MARINES (-)
3RD MARINE DIVISION, FMF
C/O FPO SAN FRANCISCO, 96601

30 SEPT. 1965

SECTION EIGHT
COMMUNICATION-ELECTRONIC

1. STATUS OF COMMUNICATION GEAR:

EQUIPMENT	2ND ECHELON	3RD ECHELON
AN/PRC-10	4	4
AN/PRC-6	5	7
AN/TPS-21	-	2
PU-348	-	1
BB-451/U	3	13
TA-1	-	7
TA-221	-	1
TA-312	-	1
H-44	-	2
PP-3240A	1	-

ALL OF THE ITEMS ON 2ND ECHELON ARE DUE TO LACK OF TUBES AND PARTS IN THE SUPPLY SYSTEM.

WHEN THIS UNIT RECEIVES ITS URM-48 IT WILL RELIEVE OUR ALIGNMENT PROBLEMS ON AN/PRC-10'S WHICH HAVE TO GO TO 3RD ECHELON NOW.

2. DESCRIPTIONS AND AMOUNT OF COMMUNICATION GEAR INOPERATIVE OR UNSERVICEABLE.

1- H-44
1- BB-451/U

3. NUMBER OF SECURITY VIOLATIONS: 7

4. AMOUNT OF MESSAGE TRAFFIC SENT AND RECEIVED:

MESSAGES RECEIVED 1734
MESSAGES SENT 849

5. OVERAGES AND SHORTAGES OF PERSONNEL:

OVER	SHORT
1-GYSGT-2539	1-MSGT-2529
3-LCPL-2531	1-LCPL-2533
1-PFC-2822	2-PFC-2511
1-SGT-2862	2-CPL/LCPL-2541
	2-PFC-2543
	1-LCPL-3051
	1-CPL-2841

6. SUMMARY OF OPERATIONAL TRAINING CONDUCTED AND NUMBER OF HOURS:

TECHNICIAN TRAINING	
SHOP APPLICATION	1440 HOURS
CLASSES	15 HOURS
RADIO SECTION TRAINING	
APPLICATION (WATCHES)	720 HOURS (24 HOUR RADIO WATCH)
CLASSES	9 HOURS
MESSAGE CENTER	
APPLICATION:	180 HOURS
CLASSES	12 HOURS

PAGE 1 OF 2 PAGES

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

WIRE SECTION
APPLICATION

720 HOURS (24 HOURS SWITCHBOARD
WATCH)

CLASSES
TACTICAL AIR CONTROL PARTY
APPLICATION
CLASSES

15 HOURS

720 HOURS (RADIO WATCH AND PATROLS)
8 HOURS

7. SUMMARY OF OPERATIONS PARTICIPATED IN WITH PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED
AND LESSONS LEARNED:

NO OPERATIONS WERE PARTICIPATED IN THIS MONTH.
THE FOLLOWING ARE SOME LESSONS LEARNED:

- A. WATERPROOFING OF RADIOS IS A MUST FOR ALL PATROLS.
- B. SPECIAL EMPHASIS HAS TO BE PLACED ON COUPLE AND AUTHENTICATION PROCEDURES.
- C. DRY CELL BATTERIES ARE INSUFFICIENT IN QUANTITY AND QUALITY.
- D. THE BB-451/U CANNOT BE ADEQUATELY MAINTAINED DUE TO LACK OF PARTS IN THE SUPPLY SYSTEM.
- E. THE HEAT AND CONDENSATION HAVE A TREMENDOUS EFFECT ON THE OPERATIONAL CAPABILITIES OF OUR EQUIPMENT.
- F. OUR SUPPLY SYSTEM OF RESUPPLY IS TOTALLY INADEQUATE SINCE OUR ARRIVAL IN VIET NAM.
- G. FOR FIELD EXPEDIENCY, A PIECE OF SLASH WIRE AND A BAYONET CAN BE USED FOR THE AN/PRC-47 COUNTERPOISE.
- H. OUR AN/GRA-6 ARE INCAPABLE OF BEING USED WHEN REMOTING AN/PRC-41.
- I. THE AN/MRC-87 UHF ANTENNA AS-390 CAN BE USED WITH THE AN/PRC-41 RADIO AND WILL INCREASE OPERATING RANGE.

8. REGIMENTAL PHONE BOOK AND CHANGES: NOT APPLICABLE

9. EQUIPMENT AND PERSONNEL LOCATED IN AREAS OTHER THAN THE CHU-LAI ENCLAVE:

A RADIO LIAISON TEAM OF 2 MEN WITH AN/PRC-47 AT QUANG NGAI, VIET-NAM

A. B. Ray

A. B. RAY
CAPT USMC
COMMUNICATION OFFICER

DECLASSIFIED

SECTION NINE
ARTILLERY AND FIRE SUPPORT CHRONOLOGY

1. Significant Events.

a. Artillery, 81 mm mortars, and 90mm tanks were used extensively for harassing and interdicting fires.

b. Artillery has been used frequently for flushing fire and recon by fire on company and platoon operations.

2. New Developments.

a. A platoon of 105 howitzers was moved forward almost nightly to increase effective artillery range when white bag propellant charges for long range weapons were scarce.

b. The helo-lift capability of the howtar was employed and perfected by Howtar Battery, 3rd Battalion, 12th Marines in support of battalion operations. This weapon and its lift capability have a tremendous potential in counter-insurgency operations.

c. 81mm mortars have been employed to illuminate the entire battalion MIA at varying times throughout the night. This method takes either 3 or 7 rounds per mission and has been effectively used especially during rainy nights.

3. Problem Areas.

a. None

4. Amplifying Information

a. Number of missions fired

<u>105</u>	<u>107</u>	<u>155</u>	<u>90TK</u>	<u>81</u>
552	134	116	109	226

b. Type of missions fired

	Artillery	Tank	81 Mortar
(1) Registrations	19		10
(2) Actual missions			6
(a) HE	31		85
(b) Ill	2		
(3) Defensive fires and proficiency	15		23
(4) Harassing and interdicting	<u>735</u>	<u>109</u>	<u>97</u>
Total	802	109	226

c. Number of rounds fired

<u>105</u>	<u>107</u>	<u>155</u>	<u>90(Tank)</u>	<u>81</u>	<u>Total</u>
3485	890	610	510	1586	7081

d. Surveillance

- (1) 5 houses destroyed
- (2) 4 bunkers destroyed
- (3) KIA \emptyset
- (4) WIA \emptyset
- (5) 10 of the actual missions were fired at fleeing targets. No accurate surveillance other than rounds on target was given.
- (6) 19 missions were flushing missions on suspected targets.
- (7) 4 missions were fired on stationary targets. 4 bunkers and 5 huts were destroyed.

e. No confirmed KIA or WIA in September. Worthy of note: 70 confirmed KIA during Operation Starlight (target: 1st Company, shot by Howler Battery, 3rd Battalion, 12th Marines).

C. A. Spadafora
 C. A. SPADAFORA
 1stLt USMC
 Battalion FSC

DECLASSIFIED

Tabs to 2d Bn, 4th Marines Command Chronology, Sep 1965

1st Tab A: Periodic Personnel Summaries

Tab B: S-1 Journal (includes several, but not all) of the entries

Tab C: Daily Civil Affairs Reports

Tab D: Patrol Reports

Tab E: S-2 Journal

Tab F: Sketches

Tab G: S-3 Journal

Tab H: Daily SITREPS

2nd Tab I: Weekly OPSUMS

Tab J: Oplans

Tab K: Training Schools - NIF

Tab L: Frag Orders WITH INTSUMS annexed

Tab M: S-4 Journal

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PART TWO

ENCLOSURE 1

PERIODIC PERSONNEL SUMMARIES

DECLASSIFIED

Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein), 3rdMarDiv
 Viet Nam
 092400 September 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XVI

PERIOD COVERED 022400 September 1965 to 092400 September 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1110-A03F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. <u>STRENGTHS</u>	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(a) Authorized	45	1096	3	53
(b) Actual Strengths	34	912	3	51
(c) Gains				
(1) Replacements: 1 Marine Enlisted				
(2) Hospital Returnees: None				
(d) Losses				
(1) Battle Casualties	0	0	0	0
(2) Non Battle Casualties				
(a) Disease	0	0	0	0
(b) Injury	0	0	0	0
(c) Transfer	0	2	0	0
(d) Other	0	0	0	0
2. <u>REPLACEMENTS</u>				
Number received during period	0	1	0	0
Number on hand at end of period	0	1	0	0

Enclosure(1)
 Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: Two (2): Articles Violated: 92 and 113

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art. 118

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

NONE

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

NONE

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats and eggs; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call will go on September 15 1965; (4) R&R Hong Kong and Bangkok has totaled 130 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Beer ration received 31 August 1965; (7) Purification and shower unit operating daily.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. No replacements since last reporting period.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Water purification unit is in full operation.
- (e) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

Enclosure(1)
Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein), 3rdMarDiv
 Viet Nam
 170900 September 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XVII

PERIOD COVERED 092401 September 1965 to 162400 September 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1110-A03F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. <u>STRENGTHS</u>	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(a) Authorized	45	1096	3	51
(b) Actual Strengths	37	914	3	51
(c) Gains				
(1) Replacements: 2 Marine Officers				
(2) Hospital Returnees: 2 Marine Enlisted				
(d) Losses				
(1) Battle Casualties	0	0	0	0
(2) Non Battle Casualties	0	0	0	0
(a) Disease	0	0	0	0
(b) Injury	0	0	0	0
(c) Transfer	0	3	0	0
(d) Other	0	0	0	0
2. <u>REPLACEMENTS</u>				
Number received during period	2	0	0	0
Number on hand at end of period	2	0	0	0

Enclosure()

AL Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: 1 Office Hours Held, Art 113

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art 118

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

NONE

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

NONE

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 16 September 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 132 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Purification unit and showers operating daily.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processing October 1965 rotation draft for rotation.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Construction of Movie Theater in progress.
- (e) Purification Unit is in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

Enclosure (1)
Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein), 3rdMarDiv
 Viet Nam
 210900 September 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XVIII

PERIOD COVERED 160001 September 1965 to 232400 September 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1110-A03F
 (b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. STRENGTHS

	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(a) Authorized	45	1096	3	51
(b) Actual Strengths	37	914	3	51
(c) Gains				
(1) Replacements: None				
(2) Hospital Returnees: 3 Marine Enlisted				
(d) Losses				
(1) Battle Casualties	0	0	0	0
(2) Non Battle Casualties				
(a) Disease	0	0	0	0
(b) Injury	0	0	0	0
(c) Transfer	0	4	0	0
(d) Other	0	0	0	0

2. REPLACEMENTS

	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
Number received during period	0	0	0	0
Number on hand at end of period	0	0	0	0

Enclosure(1)
 Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: 4 Office Hours Held, Art 92, 92, 113, 134

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art 118

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

None

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

None

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galleys remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 16 September 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 146 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Purification unit and showers operating daily.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processing October 1965 rotation draft for rotation.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Construction of Movie Theater in progress.
- (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

Enclosure(1)
Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

Copy no. of copies
 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein), 3rdMarDiv
 Viet Nam
 010900 September 1965

PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORT NO XIX

PERIOD COVERED 210001 September 1965 to 302100 September 1965

Ref: (a) NAVMC 1110-A03F

(b) Verbal Instructions from 4th Marines S-1 of 19 May 1965

1. STRENGTHS

	<u>USMC</u>		<u>USN</u>	
	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(a) Authorized	45	1096	3	51
(b) Actual Strengths	37	932	3	51

(c) Gains

- (1) Replacements: 31 Marine Enlisted 1 Marine Officer
 (2) Hospital Returnees: None

(d) Losses

	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
(1) Battle Casualties	0	6	0	1
(2) Non Battle Casualties				
(a) Disease	0	0	0	0
(b) Injury	0	0	0	0
(c) Transfer	0	7	0	0
(d) Other	0	0	0	0

2. REPLACEMENTS

	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>	<u>Off</u>	<u>Enl</u>
Number received during period	1	31	0	0
Number on hand at end of period	1	31	0	0

Enclosure ()

Tab A

DECLASSIFIED

3. DISCIPLINE, LAW AND ORDER

Office Hours Held: 1 Office Hours Held, 134

Courts-Martial Tried and Pending: 1 General Court-Martial Pending Art 118

4. PRISONERS OF WAR

None

5. GRAVES REGISTRATION

None

6. MORALE AND PERSONNEL SERVICES. Morale continues to remain high. Factors which have influenced this are: (1) Galley's remain serving hot chow and fresh meats, eggs and cold drinks; (2) Mail Call goes daily; (3) Pay Call went 30 September 1965; (4) R&R to Hong Kong, Bangkok and Okinawa has totaled 156 men to date; (5) Mobile PX facilities to all companies; (6) Purification unit and showers operating daily; (7) Movie showing nightly.

7. CIVIL AFFAIRS. Previously submitted.

8. PERSONNEL PROCEDURES. Processing October 1965 rotation draft for rotation.

9. INTERIOR MANAGEMENT

- (a) Adequate tentage and supplies for current administrative functions.
- (b) Personnel living quarters set up and are adequate for situation.
- (c) Messing facilities set up.
- (d) Construction of Movie Theater completed.
- (e) Purification Unit in full operation.
- (f) Improvement of the CP will continue.

10. CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT. No civilians employed.

11. MISCELLANEOUS. No further items to report.

J. R. FISHER
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION

Copy no 1 and 2 Regimental S-1, copy no 3, 2dBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein) S&C Files

Enclosure(1)

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

PART TWO

ENCLOSURE 2

STAFF JOURNAL / w some entries attached

SECRET

Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION	S-1
OPENED	010001 September
CLOSED	302100 September

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
CMC/ALMAR	X		1	022116	MCBul 1130 Sep65 Promotion cutting scores.	
SD/Snap	X		2	022155	Casualty on way to original destination now. Casualty has possible fractured ribs and spine and possible internal injuries.	
CG III MAF/ III MAF	X		3	030216	Command information services msg indicating use of English speaking vietnamese in command information program is desired.	
CG III MAF/ III MAF	X		4	010942	R & R personnel Hong Kong arriving with MPC. Commands will insure exchange of money prior dep VN.	
TS/Cadaver	X		5	042004	Count B VCC C VCC WIA D VCS captured.	
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		6	062328	Req for report of SupO & SNCO w/MOS 3041-3042-3051	
CG 14thMar/ 14thMar	X		7	080355	Regt. Collection point has been changed.	
CG3rdMarDiv/ 3rdMarDiv	X		8	081042	MPC money cannot be carried out of Viet Nam.	
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		9	130140	Asg Sole Surviving Sons to WESTPAC not auth unless waived.	
CMC/ALMAR	X		10	132233	Applification of criteria for extentions of enlistment.	
CG III MAF/ III MAF	X		11	141022	R & R program to Okinawa from now on.	
SEONAV/ ALMAR	X		12	141700	Approval of payment of unused leave to survivors of personnel who die on active duty.	
CCNO/NAVOP	X		13	142042	Involuntary extentions background information for.	
CG3dMarDiv/ 3dMarDiv	X		14	190330	Conduct survey for open & maint mech w/M-76 "OTTER".	

Enclosure *62*
Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF JOURNAL

ALL MESSAGES AND IMPORTANT
OR SIGNIFICANT EVENTS WILL
BE LOGGED ON THIS JOURNAL

SECTION
OPENED
CLOSED

JOURNAL

FROM/TO	TIME		SERNO	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES ORDERS, ETC	ACTION TAKEN
	IN	OUT				
NAVHOSP YOKO/2/4	X		15	200945	Franklin M. REED Sgt 1492334 SUCM trf to Navhosp GLAKES. Req all remaining SERANDA be fwd to Navhosp indicated.	
MAREKS/2/4	X		16	222144	Req for PFC D. W. DAVIS's SR and PR. Send to MAREKS USMTC GLAKES	
Clark/2/4	X		17	230856	LCpl Joe H. WELL evacuated to CONUS USNH Pensacola	
14thMar/2/4	X		18	240120	Land mine warfare and demolition school quotas will be filled unless approval is obtained from this Hqs. Sub school will commence 27Sep65 and will run daily except Sunday from 0700H to 1815H	
Clark/2/4	X		19	240900	LCpl W. E. ANDERSON 208688 evacuated to Clark Air Force Base Hospital, Phillipines Islands.	
Tripler/2/4	X		20	250418	Trans by service records to MAREKS Pearl Robert L. LEWIS, LCpl 2040425 CoE 2/4 and Steve J. HANLON LCpl 2092290.	
14thMar/2/4	X		21	261600	Telephonic message: Reported arrival of replacements and directed us to pick up ASAP. 25 replacements received.	
CG3dMarDiv/ RUECM	X		22	261948	LCpl Jimmy L. CROUCH 2045715 Reported deceased due to frag wounds in the chest, head and both arms.	
S-3/S-1	X		23	262230	Telephonic message: S-3 received msg of casualties inflicted by enemy action. Grenade thrown from outside perimeter defense one(1) KIA and 1(1)one WIA(critical CoH 2/4.	

Enclosure 1

Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

STUDENT JOURNAL

STATION
CLOSED

JOURNAL

Enclosure (2)
Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

R 200945Z
 FM NAVHOSP YOKO
 TO : (O) 3RD BN 3RD MAR 3RD MARDIV (FWD)
 (O) 200
 WAS (O) ED RECON
 (O) 1ST MARG-1 SUBUNIT -2 1ST MAR DANANG RVN
 (O) CPO
 (O) YOKO
 NAVHOSP CLARKS
 NAVHOSP SUEGO
 NAVHOSP BETH
 (O)
 (O) AS F F T O
 1. FOR PNTS SEED DEP MED AIR EVAC FLT 5344/264 TO HOSP INDICATED.
 2. FOR C (O) 3RD BN 3RD MAR JOSEPH D CAMP PFC 2023004 USMC TRF TO
 NAVHOSP CLARKS.
 3. FOR H (O) 2ND BN 4TH MAR FRANKLIN M REED SGT 1492334 SUCH TRF TO
 NAVHOSP CLARKS.
 4. FOR WAS (O) 3RD RECON BDE EDWARD H ROBINSON JR. LOPL 2073757
 USMC TRF TO NSVHOSP DSIEGO.
 5. FOR (O) 1ST MARG-1 SUBUNIT -2: ROBERT (N) WEBSTER SSGT 1422545
 SUCH TRF TO NAVHOSP BETH.
 6. REO ALL REMAINING SERAIDA BE TWO TO NAVHOSP INDICATED.
 BT

Enclosure (2)

3-#15

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

NAVAL MESSAGE (SHORT FORM)
 OPNAV FORM 2110-29 (REV. 10-58)
 Reorder from FPSO Cag "I" Stock Points

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

DRAFTED BY	PRECEDENCE ROUTINE	DATE/TIME GROUP 222144Z	MESSAGE NR
------------	-----------------------	----------------------------	------------

FROM:

HARRIS DENTON GLASS

TO:

SECOND BN FOURTH MARINES 3RD MARDIV

INFO:

CG THIRD MARDIV

ROUTINE

UNCLAS E F T O

A. MY 211320Z JUL 63

B. 102103Z AUG 65

1. REF A AND B RE. IR AND FR CASE OF PFC D.W. DAVIS, 2089000

UNCLAS. IR NOT RECD WITH SR.

2. FWD IR TO THIS COMMAND ASAP.

RELEASE								TOR				TOD				CWO				WO				DATE	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	DATE/TIME GROUP	

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

B-#16

DECLASSIFIED

P R I O R I T Y

Z30P56Z

FM USAR HOSP CLARK AB PI

TO 16 FMFAC

USMC OAKLAND CALIF

USMC PENSACOLA FLA

USMC TRIPTER GEN HOSP MAW

INFO CMC

CO 3D MAR

CO 2TH MAR

AND OTHERS

BT

UNCLAS UNCLASSIFIED 000000 SEPT 65.

SING FLIGHT DEPARTURE.

IN ACCORDANCE WITH FMFACD 304002, THE FOLLOWING INFO IS SUBMITTED:

FOR PATIENTS EVACUATED ABOARD FLIGHT 532: 350 000. -31300. ETA

0000: 231000. ETA HPR: 230000. ETA TRAVIS: UNK:

A. BERGE, DONALD D. SSGT. 1483763: B. F-3-9: C. CONUS

B. BATTLE CAS. PAM NOT AMT: E. AMPUTATION FOREARM.

A. BOWEN, ELLIS J. CPL 1947541: B. B-1ST AMTRAC: C. CONUS:

B. BATTLE CAS. PAM NOT AMT: E. 2ND DEGREE BURNS. 45 OF BODY:

A. DICK, TIMOTHY E. PFC 2050707. B. UNK. C. CONUS:

B. BATTLE CAS. PAM NOT AMT: E. GSW NECK & MOUTH - PNEUMONIA:

A. SPALDING, STEPHEN A. CPL 2050122: B. B-3-3: C. CONUS:

B. BATTLE CAS. PAM AMT. E. UNK:

A. WELLS JOE H. CPL. 2060949. B. G-2-4: C. CONUS: USMC PENSACOLA

B. NON BATTLE: E. MALARIA WITH ANEMIA:

A. ACHERYN JETTY J. PFC 2109486: B. E-2-9: C. CONUS:

B. NON BATTLE: E. BURNS OF EXTREMITIES:

A. ROOMSTRA, JOHN F. CPL 2050777: B. A-1-9: C. CONUS:

B. BATTLE CAS. PAM NOT AMT: E. PER OF POWELS:

A. MCLOY, C. E. CMSGT 236775: B. UNK: C. CONUS. USMC OAKLAND:

B. NON BATTLE: E. CARYAC:

BT

CCN: 1699

Enclosure (2)

B-47

HQA

MMMGY99 DE 90F7 NR 593-----593

-2- SECOND BN THIRD MAR

-3- FIRST BN THIRD MAR

R 240120Z

FM FOURTH MAR

TO FIRST BN THIRD MAR

SECOND BN THIRD MAR

ZEN/THIRD BN THIRD MAR

ZEN/CO B THIRD AN TANKS

ZEN/CO C THIRD TANKS

ZEN/CO A FIRST ANTRACS

ZEN/CO B THIRD ENGR

ZEN/COO FOURTH MAR

BT

UNCLAS E F T O

LAND MINE WARFARE AND DEMOLITION SCHOOL

1. SUB SCHOOL WILL COMMENCE 27SEP65 AND RUN DAILY EXCEPT SUNDAY FROM 0700H TO 1815H

2. SCHOOL WILL BE HELD AT 4TH MAR CP AT VICINITY TO ENTRANCE. NORMAL

ARMS AND EQUIPMENT, NOTEBOOK AND PENCIL. PARENT UNIT WILL FURNISH TRANSPORTATION TO AND FROM. HQ CMD WILL PROVIDE NOON MEAL AT MESS HALL.

3. INF BNS WILL INCLUDE ATTACHED UNITS IN THEIR QUOTAS. QUOTAS WILL BE FILLED UNLESS PRIOR APPROVAL IS OBTAINED FROM THIS HQ.

PAGE TWO 90F7 UNCLAS E F T O

1ST BN -30 SEP 27, 30; OCT 4, 7, 11, 14, 18, 21

2D BN -30 SEP 28; OCT 1, 5, 8, 12, 15, 19, 22

3RD BN -30 SEP 29; OCT 2, 6, 9, 13, 16, 20, 23

BT

#1562
enclosure
B-49

PRIORITY

240900Z

FM JNAP HOSP CLARK AB PI

TO CG FMFPAC

NORTH YOKOSUKA JAP

INFO CMC

CG THIRD MARDIV/CG THIRD MAF/CG FIRST MAW/BUMED/MARBSKS SUBIC BAY
 CAS ALDS SECT FMFPAC/CO THIRD MAR/CO FOURTH MAR/NINTH MAR/CO TWELFT
 MAR/THIRD ENG/CO SEVENTH ENG/CO THIRD MOTOR TRANS BN/CO FLSS

BT

UNCLAS HNSCSUPR 03879 SEP 65

SUBJ: SC FLIGHT DEPARTURE

IN ACCORDANCE WITH FMFPAC 30442 THE FOLLOWING INFO IS
 SUBMITTED FOR PATIENTS EVACUATED ABOARD FLIGHT NR SPECIAL TO C K
 12/000 ETA YOK 181500:

A. COLARVELLO, ANTHONY R. PFC 2067087 B. O-3RD MT
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. DG UNK
 A. KONVOPSKI, VINCENT J. LOPL 2064851 B. HQ 7TH ENG
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. PMSS ILVDCR
 A. DAVIS STONELL J. JR. CPL 1448857 OGM L-3-4
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. MALARIN
 A. DEMESH DONALD R. 95 663740 B. LGAEK
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. MALARIN
 A. HUNT KENNETH P. CPL 1882452 B. HAS 3-4 C. YOK
 C. NON BATTLE E. ORTH CONSULT
 A. RONES HAROLD R. SGT 238862 B. 1-3-12 C. YOK
 C. NON BATTLE E. ENT CONSULT
 A. KILLION JAMES R. PNC 2074682 B. L-3-4 C. YOK
 C. NON BATTLE E. MALARIA
 A. NMETH GORGE C. SSGT 2005782 B. NAVDMACV
 C. HOK DSM NON BATTLE E. GI BLEEDING
 A. DOORIN PAUL E. LOPL 2030125 B. C-14 C. YOK
 C. BATTLE CAS PAH NOT AND E. MW LEFT ARM
 A. WILLIAMS SIDNEY E. CPL 1900011 B. HAS 36, MAG 36
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. EMOTIONALLY UNSTABLE
 A. DONAHUE PATRICK F. GYSGT 877024 B. HQ 3-11
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. TORN MEDIAL MENISCUS
 A. ANDERSON, WILLIAM E. LOPL 208688 B. HAS 2-4
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. POORNT & RIVAL CALCULAS
 A. SOZA, CARLOS LOPL 2055140 B. AT C. YOK
 C. NON BATTLE E. EOSINOPHILIA
 A. DOWNS, CARL W. PFC 2 9759 B. R-1-7 C. YOK
 C. NON BATTLE E. PSYLOSIS
 A. HULCY ZANE C. GYSGT 1158778 B. HAS 36, MAG 36
 C. YOK D. NON BATTLE E. RADIOCULONEURITIS (CB)
 A. SMYTHE PHILIP J. PVT 2097740 B. C-1ST RECON

Enclosure (2)

B-419

DECLASSIFIED

1. 2014年12月31日
 2. 2015年1月1日
 3. 2015年1月2日
 4. 2015年1月3日
 5. 2015年1月4日
 6. 2015年1月5日
 7. 2015年1月6日
 8. 2015年1月7日
 9. 2015年1月8日
 10. 2015年1月9日
 11. 2015年1月10日
 12. 2015年1月11日
 13. 2015年1月12日
 14. 2015年1月13日
 15. 2015年1月14日
 16. 2015年1月15日
 17. 2015年1月16日
 18. 2015年1月17日
 19. 2015年1月18日
 20. 2015年1月19日
 21. 2015年1月20日
 22. 2015年1月21日
 23. 2015年1月22日
 24. 2015年1月23日
 25. 2015年1月24日
 26. 2015年1月25日
 27. 2015年1月26日
 28. 2015年1月27日
 29. 2015年1月28日
 30. 2015年1月29日
 31. 2015年1月30日
 32. 2015年1月31日
 33. 2015年2月1日
 34. 2015年2月2日
 35. 2015年2月3日
 36. 2015年2月4日
 37. 2015年2月5日
 38. 2015年2月6日
 39. 2015年2月7日
 40. 2015年2月8日
 41. 2015年2月9日
 42. 2015年2月10日
 43. 2015年2月11日
 44. 2015年2月12日
 45. 2015年2月13日
 46. 2015年2月14日
 47. 2015年2月15日
 48. 2015年2月16日
 49. 2015年2月17日
 50. 2015年2月18日
 51. 2015年2月19日
 52. 2015年2月20日
 53. 2015年2月21日
 54. 2015年2月22日
 55. 2015年2月23日
 56. 2015年2月24日
 57. 2015年2月25日
 58. 2015年2月26日
 59. 2015年2月27日
 60. 2015年2月28日
 61. 2015年3月1日
 62. 2015年3月2日
 63. 2015年3月3日
 64. 2015年3月4日
 65. 2015年3月5日
 66. 2015年3月6日
 67. 2015年3月7日
 68. 2015年3月8日
 69. 2015年3月9日
 70. 2015年3月10日
 71. 2015年3月11日
 72. 2015年3月12日
 73. 2015年3月13日
 74. 2015年3月14日
 75. 2015年3月15日
 76. 2015年3月16日
 77. 2015年3月17日
 78. 2015年3月18日
 79. 2015年3月19日
 80. 2015年3月20日
 81. 2015年3月21日
 82. 2015年3月22日
 83. 2015年3月23日
 84. 2015年3月24日
 85. 2015年3月25日
 86. 2015年3月26日
 87. 2015年3月27日
 88. 2015年3月28日
 89. 2015年3月29日
 90. 2015年3月30日
 91. 2015年3月31日
 92. 2015年4月1日
 93. 2015年4月2日
 94. 2015年4月3日
 95. 2015年4月4日
 96. 2015年4月5日
 97. 2015年4月6日
 98. 2015年4月7日
 99. 2015年4月8日
 100. 2015年4月9日
 101. 2015年4月10日
 102. 2015年4月11日
 103. 2015年4月12日
 104. 2015年4月13日
 105. 2015年4月14日
 106. 2015年4月15日
 107. 2015年4月16日
 108. 2015年4月17日
 109. 2015年4月18日
 110. 2015年4月19日
 111. 2015年4月20日
 112. 2015年4月21日
 113. 2015年4月22日
 114. 2015年4月23日
 115. 2015年4月24日
 116. 2015年4月25日
 117. 2015年4月26日
 118. 2015年4月27日
 119. 2015年4月28日
 120. 2015年4月29日
 121. 2015年4月30日
 122. 2015年5月1日
 123. 2015年5月2日
 124. 2015年5月3日
 125. 2015年5月4日
 126. 2015年5月5日
 127. 2015年5月6日
 128. 2015年5月7日
 129. 2015年5月8日
 130. 2015年5月9日
 131. 2015年5月10日
 132. 2015年5月11日
 133. 2015年5月12日
 134. 2015年5月13日
 135. 2015年5月14日
 136. 2015年5月15日
 137. 2015年5月16日
 138. 2015年5月17日
 139. 2015年5月18日
 140. 2015年5月19日
 141. 2015年5月20日
 142. 2015年5月21日
 143. 2015年5月22日
 144. 2015年5月23日
 145. 2015年5月24日
 146. 2015年5月25日
 147. 2015年5月26日
 148. 2015年5月27日
 149. 2015年5月28日
 150. 2015年5月29日
 151. 2015年5月30日
 152. 2015年5月31日
 153. 2015年6月1日
 154. 2015年6月2日
 155. 2015年6月3日
 156. 2015年6月4日
 157. 2015年6月5日
 158. 2015年6月6日
 159. 2015年6月7日
 160. 2015年6月8日
 161. 2015年6月9日
 162. 2015年6月10日
 163. 2015年6月11日
 164. 2015年6月12日
 165. 2015年6月13日
 166. 2015年6月14日
 167. 2015年6月15日
 168. 2015年6月16日
 169. 2015年6月17日
 170. 2015年6月18日
 171. 2015年6月19日
 172. 2015年6月20日
 173. 2015年6月21日
 174. 2015年6月22日
 175. 2015年6月23日
 176. 2015年6月24日
 177. 2015年6月25日
 178. 2015年6月26日
 179. 2015年6月27日
 180. 2015年6月28日
 181. 2015年6月29日
 182. 2015年6月30日
 183. 2015年7月1日
 184. 2015年7月2日
 185. 2015年7月3日
 186. 2015年7月4日
 187. 2015年7月5日
 188. 2015年7月6日
 189. 2015年7月7日
 190. 2015年7月8日
 191. 2015年7月9日
 192. 2015年7月10日
 193. 2015年7月11日
 194. 2015年7月12日
 195. 2015年7月13日
 196. 2015年7月14日
 197. 2015年7月15日
 198. 2015年7月16日
 199. 2015年7月17日
 200. 2015年7月18日
 201. 2015年7月19日
 202. 2015年7月20日
 203. 2015年7月21日
 204. 2015年7月22日
 205. 2015年7月23日
 206. 2015年7月24日
 207. 2015年7月25日
 208. 2015年7月26日
 209. 2015年7月27日
 210. 2015年7月28日
 211. 2015年7月29日
 212. 2015年7月30日
 213. 2015年7月31日
 2

[illegible]

UNMAS

ALL INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS UNCLASSIFIED

7. PER FOLLOWING HOSPITALIZED MEMBERS BE TRANS BY SR TO HARBES PEARLE
THIRD FORM BY GET FWD PERS EFFECTS TO HARBES PEARLE

NAME	RANK	SERVICE NO.	ORGANIZATION
EDWIS, ROBERT E	EPL	2066425	E CO SECOND BN FOURTHMARINES
HAMMON, STEVE G	EPL	2092290	E CTSECOND BN FOURTHMARINES
HEER, TIMOTHY E	EPL	2054207	K CO THIRD BN NINTHMARINES
ADAMS, ALAN J	EPL	2027860	WMS SIXTEENOZEA SIXTYTH
DEBORDE, NATHANIEL	EFC	2095764	HQ CO FIRST BN TWELTH MARINES
DELOACH, RANDOLPH	GT	1250825	HQ CO THIRD HIGH MARS PARTY
DOUGLASS, LUIS	EP	1907651	B CO FIRST ANTRACORN BRIGAD

10

7/105

Enclosure 2

$\beta = 20$

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Regimental S-1

HOW SENT: Telephonic

TO: Battalion S-1

DATE: 26 September 1965

INFO: _____

Reported arrival of replacements and directed us to pickup

asap 25 replacements received.

TIME RECEIVED: 261600Z

RECEIVER SSgt C. W. CLAPPER

FROM: Battalion S-3

HOW SENT: Telephonic

TO: Battalion S-1

DATE: 26 September 1965

INFO: _____

S-3 received msg of casualties inflicted by enemy action

grenade thrown from outside defense perimeter - one (1) KIA

one (1) WIA(critical) Company "H" 2/4

TIME RECEIVED: 262230Z

RECEIVER SSgt C. W. CLAPPER

Enclosure(2)

B-#21

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Battalion S-1

HOW SENT: Telephonic

TO: Regimental S-1

DATE: 26 September 1965

INFO: _____

Reported casualties - as PER SOP - one (1) KIA LCpl J. L.

CROUCH, USMC - one (1) WIA(serious) PFC L. D. PAYTON, USMC

TIME RECEIVED: 262300Z
SENT

~~RECEIVED~~ SSGT C. W. CLAPPER
SENDER

FROM: Battalion S-3

HOW SENT: Telephonic

TO: Battalion S-1

DATE: 27 September 1965

INFO: _____

Casualty inflicted by enemy sniper fire - Company "F"

Patrol - two (2) VC KIA - several wounded - one (1) USMC

WIA(non-serious)

TIME RECEIVED: 270700Z

RECEIVER SSgt C. W. CLAPPER

Enclosure(2)

B-#23

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Battalion S-1

HOW SENT: Telephonic

TO: Regimental S-1

DATE: 27 September 1965

INFO: _____

Reported casualties - as PER SOP - one (1) WIA(non-serious)

Cpl F. S. BALDONADO, USMC Company "F" 2/4

TIME RECEIVED: 270800Z
SENT

~~RECEIVED~~ SSgt C. W. CLAPPER
SENDER

FROM: Battalion S-3

HOW SENT: Telephonic

TO: Battalion S-1

DATE: 28 September 1965

INFO: _____

S-3 received msg of casualty to USMC personnel on outpost

position, from unknown explosive device. One (1) USMC KIA

(2) two USMC WIA - one (1) HN WIA.

TIME RECEIVED: 280500Z

RECEIVER SSgt C. W. CLAPPER

Enclosure()

B - 26

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

P 270832Z

FM JC MCDI MARDIV
TO JTRM MARDIV

FM JC MCDI

CURRENCY CONVERSIONS - MPO'S TO PIASTERS
A. (ORCE 2400.)

1. PARAGRAPH REF A REFERS. COMMANDING OFFICERS OF REGIMENTS, BNS, AND SEPARATE COMPANIES ARE AUTHORIZED TO ESTABLISH CONVERSION FACILITIES (MPO'S TO PIASTERS) AT OFFICER AND/OR ENLISTED CLUBS AND MESSES PROVIDED RIGID CONTROLS ARE ESTABLISHED TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH REF A AND STRICT ACCOUNTING OF CONVERSION TRANSACTIONS.

2. ALL DISBURSING OFFICES IN THE THIRD MARDIV WILL HAVE PIASTERS AVAILABLE FOR SALE TO CONVERSION FACILITIES. THESE OFFICES WILL ALSO PROVIDE PIASTER SALES SERVICES TO AUTHORIZED INDIVIDUALS.

CON: - 1921 -

DIST: ALL UNITS

Enclosure (2)

B-# 27

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

FROM: Battalion S-1

HOW SENT: Telephonic

TO: Regimental S-1

DATE: 28 September 1965

INFO: _____

Reported casualties as PER SOP - one (1) KIA from unknown

explosive device - LCpl V. G. CHUZ, USMC - one (1) WIA

PFC J. B. BYERS, USMC

TIME RECEIVED: 280530Z
SENT

~~RECEIVED~~ SSgt C. W. CLAPPER
SENDER

FROM: _____

HOW SENT: _____

TO: _____

DATE: _____

INFO: _____

TIME RECEIVED: _____

RECEIVER _____

Enclosure ()

B-#20

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

PART TWO

ENCLOSURE 3

DAILY CIVIL AFFAIRS REPORTS

SECRET

See periods 1-3 and 26th Sep DIC

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marine Regiment (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o PFO San Francisco 96601

CEL/sp
5800
58Sept65

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 4 September 1965

- 0800 - 1200 MEDCAP at Tich Tay (2) - 1550 persons treated for minor illnesses.
- 1200 - 1400 CAO held English class at An Tan School for the village officials. Vietnamese-American Association language books were distributed. Approximately 20 students are in the class.
- 1430 Spoke to 2dLt DAT (ARVN) at An Tan. The inauguration of Chu Lai is set at 7 Sept. Col FISHER and all the officers in 2/4 are invited.
- 1500 Village police chief passed intelligence information to Bn S-2 (See 2/4 ISUM this date).
- 1500 - 1800 Investigated pilfering of an unoccupied school by Marines at OC 534030 (Tri Binh) with the Ky Lien Village Chief. People believed to be from 7th Marines had stolen a great part of the school's tile roof. Marines from 2/4 witnessed a 6X6 from 7th Marines taking the brick. A further investigation and an attempt to recover the stolen brick will be made as soon as possible.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Enclosure(13)

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

COPI

COPI

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, M.F.
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEI/dpw
5800
8 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report of -5 September 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint ARVN/USMC roadblock established on route #1.
- 1000-1200 Visited Engineers and discussed the building of a bridge at Long Phu (1). The Engineers promised to put in three 36" culverts which may be adequate.
- 1300 Discussed need for trip to Tam Ly in order to meet the Catholic Priest there and establish relations with the Providence Chief and USN there.
- 1430-1530 Visited 3/7 looking for the brick stolen from the school house yesterday. They denied taking it.
- 1530-1700 Visited District Headquarters and spoke to Lt. DAT, then to Major PATON, concerning the inauguration of Chu Lai.

C. E. LAMBER
By direction

Tab-C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

COPY

COPY

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
5800
8 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report of 6 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/ARVN road block of route #1 established.

0730-1100 CAO and Chaplain made liaison visit to Providence in Tam Ky by helicopter. Spoke with the District advisor and District USOM Director. Spoke with Victor, General of Catholic Church. USOM intends to build both a Catholic Church and Buddhist Pagoda in the near future, so 2 1/4 will contribute only to the accouterments needed for each.

1200 I Corps CAO informally invited the Battalion Commander and all the officers in the Battalion to attend the inauguration tomorrow.

1500 Visited District Headquarters. Sergeant BERRYMAN suggested revoking the village police chief, Mr. TAY's, TAOR pass since he allegedly has been causing trouble with employees in location at RMK.

1600 Spoke to the Village Chief concerning the police chiefs troubles. The Village Chief said he wasn't aware of them. Also discussed the raising of pigs at Chu Lai on Marine Corps garbage. The program will be initially tested with 10 pigs as soon as possible.

1800 Spoke with I Corps CAO who requested a sprinkly truck to dampen down the Chu Lai area tomorrow. Valve-4 agreed to have one at 2/4 0800 in the morning.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMP
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/GEL/dpw
5800
8 September 1968

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report of - 7 September 1968

- 0800 Directed Sea Bee water trailer at CHU-LAI to prepare the roads for the inauguration.
- 0900-1200 Available officers and staff from 2/4 attended the CHU-LAI inauguration ceremony. LtCol FISHER and 1stLt LESHER were awarded the Vietnamese Cross for Gallantry with Silver Star for Civil Affairs work.
- 1200 Spoke with Providence USOM representative about the cement needed for the bridge at Long Phu (1) and plants needed at CHU-LAI. He will start working on our needs.
- 1300-1500 Attended a luncheon sponsored by the I Corps CAO in this area. Discussed future projects. Captain TIGH will give 2/4 a parachute for their mess.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
5800
9 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report of-8 September 1965

0830-1100 MEDCAP at Long Phu (1)-85 persons treated.

1100-1400 MEDCAP at CHU-LAI - 115 persons treated.

1200 The people in CHU-LAI held a luncheon for the 2/4 MEDCAP team.

1200-1430 CAO held English classes at An Tan elementary school for the school and village officials.

1500 Village police chief passed intelligence information to Battalion S-2 (see Bn ISUM this date).

1600-1700 CAO held a special English class for slow learners.

C. E. LEONER
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, MAF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96301

1/CEL/ctw
 5800
 10 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 9 September 1965

- 0800-1600 Joint USMC/PP roadblock of route #1 established.
- 0800-1700 MEDCAP went out with a Company size combat patrol 500 meters West of Fish Tay (1). Approximately 200 persons were treated for ulcers, sores, colds, worms and other minor illnesses.
- 0900-1100 CAO conferred with local Buddhist leaders on Marine Contributions to the parade USMC will build for them. The local Buddhist leader will go to Tam Ky tomorrow for further instructions from their leader there. Another meeting will be made with the Buddhists tomorrow at 1700.
- 1100 Local merchants at An Tan approached 2/4 CAO on the exchange of MFG for plasters for them. They were informed not to accept MFG. Most of them claimed they accepted the MFG.

C. E. LESIER

Ta 2 C

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FNF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
11 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 10 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/VNPF roadblock of route 1 established.

0830-1200 MEDCAP team treated 85 persons at Chu Lai for coughs, colds, sores, cuts and other minor afflictions.

1330 Picked up Operation Handclasp gear from shipping and receiving consisting of 50 dolls to be distributed during the Festival "Tet".

1500 Turned the Operation Handclasp material over to the village police chief as the District Chief and the Village Chief were both absent. It was locked in the village jail for distribution tomorrow.

1630 Met with the local Buddhist leader and discussed their needs for religious materials. They would like to have a tent, some benches and tables to set up services until USOM can build their pagoda. The Buddhists, who had just returned from Tam Ky, informed me the Viet Cong had blown two bridges ten miles North of Chu Lai.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/021/dpr
5800
12 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 11 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint 1st/2nd roadblock of route #1 established.
0830-1200 Netmar at Long Phu (2) treated about 100 persons for minor illnesses. Dr. BOYCE diagnosed the little girl there with the broken shoulder and said the shoulder had already healed and that hospital treatment would be lengthy and possibly unsuccessful.
1000 Village police chief distributed the dolls received yesterday as neither the District or Village Chief had returned yet.
1200-1400 GAO held English Classes for the Ky Lien Village Officials.
1500 Conference with assistant village chief. The District Chief is not expected to return until Monday. The police chief is going North for two days to clear the road of VC.
1700-1800 Detachment Chaplain held Catholic Mass at OBU-LAI.

O. E. LUTHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/OEL/dpw
5800
13 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 12 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint ARVC/VNPF road block established.

0900-1200 CAG collected MEDOAP supplies from supporting establishments needed for supporting the operation tomorrow.

1300 Obtained a tent from MAC-13 for the Buddhist to use as a place of worship.

1700 Turned the tent over to the CHU-LAI Buddhist Leader. Outlined plans with him for a trip to Tam Ky to purchase benches, chairs and tables needed in the Buddhist place of worship. It was agreed that if the VC learn of the Marines' intentions of shipping these materials from Tam Ky they might intercept them, so the transaction will be kept a secret until the materials arrive in CHU-LAI.

1900 Showed Engineers where to place the culverts at Long Phu (1).

1930 Picked up the child, NGUYEN-AM, from Long Phu (1) who is suffering from mal-nutrition for the Battalion Surgeon to check. The Doctor felt the child has been improving so rapidly under our treatment (vitamins, sterile compresses, and anti-biotics) that the expected hospitalization will not be necessary. Inasmuch as all the children at this Battalion selected for hospitalization are improving without it, an attempt will be made to provide surgery for several hair lip cases.

G. E. LUSHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

COPY

COPY

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
14 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 13 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/VN PF roadblock of route #1 established.

0800-1700 HEDCAP team followed a Company sweep NE of Tich Tay (1)-approximately 40 persons were treated.

0900-1130 CAO visited Regimental Adjutant and discussed the feasibility of allowing troops to make purchases in An Tan and Chu Lai. CAO also visited Captain CHUNG, ARVN Liaison Team Commander and discussed needed civil affairs programs. Arranged for a helicopter flight to take the local Buddhist leader to Tam Ky and price materials for the padoga in Chu Lai.

1230-1390 CAO, Liaison Officer, and Buddhist Leader waited for helicopter to Tam Ky. The helicopter arrived but had no available space so the trip was postponed.

1500 The village police chief returned to An Tan from clearing operations North of here. CAO inquired as to why the police chief arrested two RMK workers in the middle of the night several days ago. The police chief said the arrests were made in the middle of the day and both men arrested were VC's with false I. D. cards. CAO asked the police chief to get the word out that if the local VC platoon commander would turn himself in and report the location of other VC he would receive a \$100.00 reward, Marine protection, and a job with RMK. The police chief said if a Marine Company was willing to follow him to Ky Say he would lead them to a platoon of VC.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

COPY

COPY

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
5800
16 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 14 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/VNPF roadblock of route #1 established.

0830-1200 MEDCAP team treated about 125 persons at Chu Lai.

1130-1600 CAO made a trip to Tam Ky with the Ky Lien Buddhist Leader. At Tam Ky the CAO met the Senior Buddhist Priest in Quan Tin and discussed Marine help for the Buddhists in Chu Lai area. The Buddhists said they needed 20 benches and two tables with chairs for their pagoda. Several bids from carpentry shops in Tam Ky were obtained the cost of about \$140.00 was established.

1700 CAO met and spoke with Dr CLYBURN of USOM concerning agriculture and animal husbandry at Chu Lai. Dr CLYBURN will bring several specialists teams to Chu Lai on 20 September to investigate the soil and conditions for raising pigs and starting fisheries there.

C. E. LESHNER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMP
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CKL/dpw
5800
16 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 15 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/VNPF roadblock of route #2 established.

0900 CAO returned from Tam Ky.

1200-1430 CAO held English Class at An Tan.

1500-1600 CAO held conference with Ky Lien Village Chief. The discussion encompassed the employment of Vietnamese by the USMC in CHU-LAI; the need for CARE and ORS kits for carpentry, mid wives, sports and school supplies; food needed in the future; clothing needs; moving of the school at Hoa Van; and the disposition of VOB within the Regimental TAOR.

C. E. JESHER
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines(-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/DEL/otw
5800
17 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines(-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 16 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route #1 conducted.

0900-1230 Mr. HUNG from Chu Lai was taken to "B" Med where a cast, previously applied for a broken arm, was removed. The arm appeared healed and in good condition.

1300-1400 CAO held English class for the people in An Tan.

1430 CAO visited District Headquarters and informed the Army Advisor of Dr. GUY BORN's visit Monday. A souvenir industry for the people in Chu Lai was discussed as well as the best use of a new USOM rice threshing machine just brought down from Providence.

1500-1600 Colonel FISHER escorted Margaret HIGGINS, AP, through Chu Lai and briefed her on progress there.

C. E. LEHNER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3d Marine Division, 332
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
 5800
 18 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 17 September 1965

- 0800-1600 Two A BGM teams followed two Company strike patrols in the vicinity of hill 76. The team West of Hill 76 treated about 100 persons in two hamlets; the team South of Hill 76 treated about 70 persons in one hamlet.
- 0900-1300 One A BGM team treated approximately 70 persons in Chu-Lai.
- 1300 The Ky Lien Village Chief attempted to enforce the District Chief's order to stop BHK from hauling dirt from land owned by the village. One BHK truck driver refused to stop and the Village Chief ordered a PF to fire two warning shots into the air. The shots resulted in the PF being surrounded and captured by Marines from 2/4. An attempt was made to turn the PF into the civilian collection point but he was refused there and he was released at An Tan Village Headquarters. In the meantime, the village Chief approached the CAG and Colonel FISHER requesting the release of his man. Colonel FISHER explained to Mr. CHAU that he could not fire weapons within the Marine TACR and to seek permission from Marine authority on matters of this nature in the future.

C. A. B. P.
 By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, PAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96501

1/CAL/dpw
5800
19 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report of 18 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USM/PP roadblock of route #1 established.

0900-1600 HEDCAP team followed Company size patrol behind Tich Tay (1) and treated approximately 100 persons.

0930 Village police chief informed CAO that the people taken from RV were taken by the District Police Chief, that he only followed orders and had no idea of their whereabouts.

1000-1100 CAO taught English at An Tan elementary school

1200-1600 The people of Chu-Lai voluntarily hauled sand to deter flooding that has started there because of the recent heavy rains.

1600-2000 Providence Psy Warfare team performed at Chu-Lai at request of CAO.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
o/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/OEL/dpw
5800
20 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 19 September 1965

1800: Amtracs delivered to the CAO a sing left on the road near Perch I which requested now that the Marines have their road (to the Catfishes) please restrain from driving amtracs over cultivatable land below the Perches. The road near the perches is needed although it is on private land. The CAO will discuss the matter with the village chief in the morning.

1700 Battalion Chaplain held R. Catholic Mass at
Chu Lai

C. R. LESDER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
21 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein O
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 20 September 1965

- 0830-1200 MEDCAP treated about 60 children and 20 adults at Tich Tay III and Chu Lai.
- 1500-1800 USOM Agriculture and Animal Husbandry team arrived at HQ-12. GAO escorted them through Chu Lai and discussed starting a pig farm there with them and the Ky Lien Village Chief. The meeting will be continued tomorrow at 0800.
- 1900 Spoke with Regimental CAO about the need for a ditch digger at Chu Lai. He said it was impossible to get at this time.

C. E. LESHE
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMP
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
5800
22 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 21 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF road block established on route #1.

0800-1200 Col FISHER, 2/11 CAO, village chief and council met with Doctors CLYBURN, STRONG, and DAT and Mr. IVORY from USOM and discussed the Chu-Lai "emergency pig program". USOM will tentatively supply the cement and tin to build a 60' X 10' pig pen behind Chu-Lai. The Chu-Lai co-op will be responsible to run the project under USOM's and 2/4's CAO's supervision. Sixty pigs will be bought through local sources subsidized by the U. S. Government and all units at Chu-Lai will contribute their garbage at a nominal fee, the funds from which will be used for civil affairs. The Vietnamese government will vaccinate the animals before their arrival at Chu-Lai. Other projects in mind will be a fishpond stocked by USOM behind the pig pens, the fish from which will live off the pigs' droppings which will drain into the pond. Perhaps ducks can also be raised on the pond. The USOM people will return Wednesday a week for further coordination.

1200-1400 CAO taught English at An Tan elementary school.

0830-1200 MEDCAP team treated 33 children and 43 adults at Chu-Lai.

C. E. LESHNER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MFR
c/o P/O, San Francisco 96601

1/012/otw

5803

23 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 22 September 1965

0300-1600 Joint USMC/AF roadblock established on route #1.

0900 The water has backed up many acres behind the road blocking the natural water flow at Long Phu (1). High valuable rice paddy has been flooded as well as several private VN homes. The Engineers have been trying to alleviate the situation by cutting the road.

1500 Village Chief of Ky Lien furnished the CAO with lists of qualified barbers, security cleared workers, needed materials and a written complaint concerning the destruction of the school house at Hoa Van by Marines.

1800 Lt. YAM from District came down to give Col FISHER and Lt. LEXTER ribbons to go with their recent awards. Lt. YAM reminded the CAO of the situation at Long Phu (1).

O. E. LEXTER
By direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (*) (Rein)
 2nd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEI/otw

5000

24 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (*) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 23 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/AF roadblock of route #1 established.

0800 Engineers cut road at Long Phu (1) to release the water flooding the area.

0830-1100 MEDCAP at Long Phu (1) treated 51 children and 24 adults.

0900 Battalion Commander visited District Chief, Quan Tin, and discussed plans for training PF's to protect Quan Lai.

1100-1400 MEDCAP at Quan Lai treated approximately 30 adults and 60 children.

1200-1400 CAO taught English at An Tan Elementary School.

1500 CAO requested more information from Ky Isen Village Chief about needed food supplies and materials for the coming monsoon season.

1900 CAO discussed Civil Affairs plans with the District Advisor.

C. E. LESHNER
 By direction

Tab C

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/OEL/dpw
5800
25 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 24 Sept 1965

0600-1600 Joint Army roadblock conducted of route #1.

0730-1200 MEDCAP treated 35 children and 19 adults at Long Phu (2).

0830

Villagers informed CAO that one squad of VC had attacked and killed Mr. PHI, village chief of Ky Khuong, as well as his two sons and five PF's at 1AM this morning. Mr. PHI's daughters were abducted by the VC.

1200-1400 CAO conducted English class at An Tan. The Ky Lien Village Chief, Mr. CHAU has been sick with the flu for the past two days and has not been available.

C. E. LUSHER
By direction

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FVP
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CBI/dpw
5800
26 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 25 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/AF roadblock conducted on route #1.

0930-11400 4th MAF treated 83 children and 18 adults at Tich Tay (2)

1500 Delivered a USMC rice thresher to Long Phu (1) and put it on loan to Mr. SO, the hamlet chief, with the understanding if it was needed somewhere else or wasn't being used properly we would retract it. Mr. SO complained the Marines destroyed by flame-throwers several acres of rice in his hamlet. He was told to get the names of the owners and location of the property and we would help him submit a claim against the government. Long Phu (1) will supply men and materials to help 2/4 build a church.

C. E. LEECH
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CBL/dpw
5800
28 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 27 September 1965

0630-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route #1 established.

0800 CAO delivered two VC bodies to the District Chief for identification and burial. The District Chief was informed of 2/4's MEDCAP schedule for the next week and invited to a banquet to be held for all the Ky Lien Village Officials and hamlets chiefs on 31 September.

0830-1200 MEDCAP treated 63 children and 41 adults at Tich Tay (3).

1300-1400 CAO taught English class at An Tan School.

1430-1630 CAO discussed plans for the building of 2/4's chapel with Mr. SO of Long Phu (1). Mr. SO will have a material estimate by 31 September.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO San Francisco, 96601

1/CEL/ljs
5800
29 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report - 28 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock established.

0800-1600 S-3 conducted training of PF Platoon attached by District to
2/4 for two weeks.

0900-1300 MEDCAP treated 105 persons at Chu Lai.

1300-1400 Discussed Civil Affairs projects with both Regt and ADC CAO's.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MAF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEH/otw
5800
30 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 29 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/AF roadblock of route 1 established.

0800-1600 S-3 Section conducted training of RF Platoon attached to 2/4.

0800-1200 CAO met Doctors CLYBURN and DAT and discussed details of the Chu Lai emergency pig project. A meeting was held with members of the Chu Lai co-op which pledged support of the project. When the members of the co-op collect the money to purchase the pigs they will contact the 2/4 CAO. In the meantime, USON will ship the tin and cement to build the pens. The co-op will supply the hams. The Marines of the Chu Lai area will supply garbage at 30 VN per 100 kilos to feed the pigs and the 2/4 CAO will be responsible for coordinating the matter.

1300-1400 CAO taught English at An Tan School.

O. E. LESSIE
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, PMF
o/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/ctw
5800
1 October 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Civil Affairs Report for 30 September 1965

0800-1600 Joint USMC/PF roadblock of route #1 established.

0800-1600 Battalion conducted training of PF Platoon attached from District.

0830-1200 MEDCAP team treated 100 persons at Chu Lai.

0900 Battalion Commander visited Quan Tin District Chief and discussed plans for a dispensary at Chu Lai. The construction will begin as soon as possible. The Battalion CAO will coordinate.

1300-1400 CAO taught English at An Tan School.

1430 CAO visited District Chief and firmed plans for a luncheon at 2/11 C. P.

1500 CAO met S-2 informer from District who complained that three Marines, members of a wire team, detained him from apprehending six suspicious Vietnamese at An Thein yesterday at 1300. The S-2 informer also related that he had found two mines on hill 80 at An Thein.

1600 CAO wrote out claim at Hoa Van for the mother of the boy killed on 28 September at Thanh-Fra in the reported traffic mishap.

C. E. LESHER
By direction

Tab C

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

PART TWO

ENCLOSURE 4

CIVIL AFFAIRS CORRESPONDENCE

SECRET

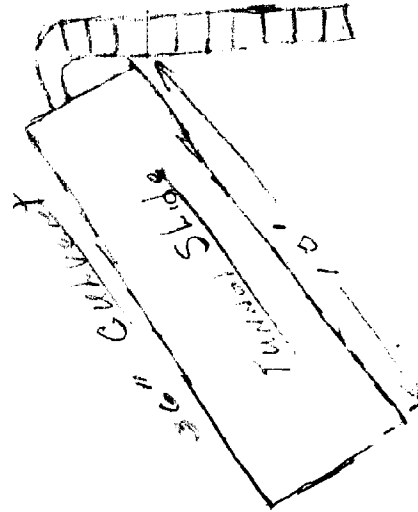
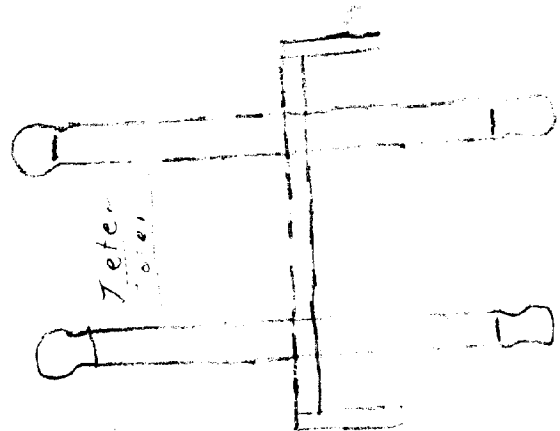
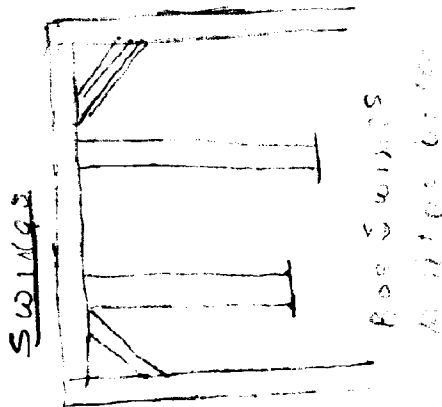
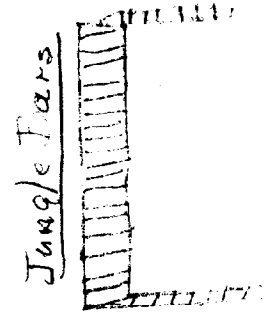
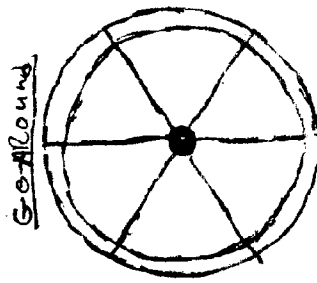
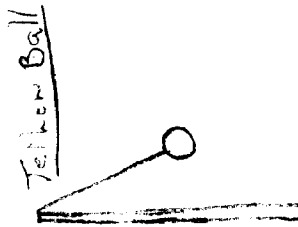
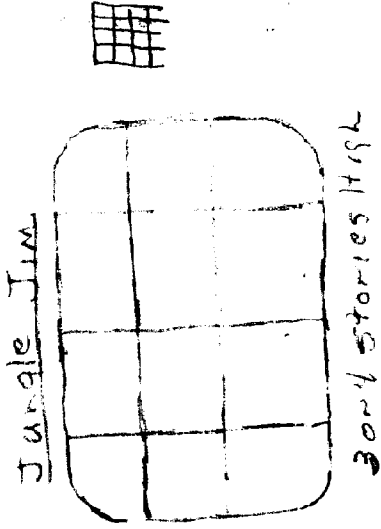
Tab 8

DECLASSIFIED

PHN/ GROUND 3 Sept 65

CHU-LAI

PHN 228



It is possible an old Jeep on truck cab with diels + pedals + steering wheel attached could be placed on the ground in this area

Enclosure (4)

Tab 8

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CBL/daw
5800
5 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Assistant Division Commander, Chu-Lai
Via: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Destruction of Vietnamese public property by Marines; report of

1. It is hereby reported that on or about 2 August 1965 members of this Command stole approximately 70 per cent of the tile roof of an unoccupied school at OC 534030. This matter was brought to the attention of the 2d Battalion, 4th Marines Civil Affairs Officer by the Ky Lien Village Chief.
2. Members of the 7th Marines and 3rd Battalion, 3rd Marines were observed in the area with a 6X6 truck and site with trailer the day of the subject incident.
3. It is imperative that the stolen tile be returned or retribution in kind be made at the earliest possible date in order to maintain and further relationships with the local Vietnamese.

/s/J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

1/ASH:erp
5800
10 September 1965

FIRST ENDORSEMENT on OC Hq 2dBn 4th Mar ltr 1/CBL/daw over 5800 dtd 5 Sep 65

From: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines
To: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines
Ref: (a) Divo (AM) 5800.1
Subj: Destruction of Vietnamese public property by Marines; report of

1. Returned.
2. Recommended action to adjudicate possible claim be taken in accordance with reference (c).

CERTIFIED TRUE COPY

G. E. LESHEN
1stLt USMC

/s/W. E. Smith
W. E. SMITH
By direction

Enclosure (-/1)

Enclosure (2)

Tab 10

DECLASSIFIED

COPYCOPY

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

17/JRF/dpw
 5800
 19 September 1965

MEMORANDUM

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Price controls in Ky Lien Village

1. The following maximum prices on beverages has been established by, the Quang Tin District Chief and will be upheld by members of this Command:

Beer large	32 VN per bottle
Coke	24 VN per bottle
Root beer	12 VN per bottle
Beer "33"	28 VN per bottle
Ice	200 VN per block
Orange drink	15 VN per bottle
Other soft drinks	15 VN per bottle

2. With the exception of pineapples and bananas, no food stuffs will be purchased in Ky Lien Village. This is because (1) most local food stuffs have high bacteria count and eating them results in dysentary; and (2) market prices an acute shortage will occur and the local people will not be able to afford to eat.

3. Company Commanders are reminded that only piasters may be used to purchase in the Village. It is the responsibility of Company Commanders to obtain piasters for their troops at disbursing where they may be exchanged at the rate of 118 VN to one dollar.

J. R. FISHER

DISTRIBUTION: "A"
 Copy to 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Tab A

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

17/CEL/dpw
19 September 1965

MEMORANDUM

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Civic Action portion of Daily Situation Report

1. Effective this date, by 1800 daily, all Companies and the S-2/S-3 Section and S-4/Supply Section will report the below listed items verbally to the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer for inclusion in the daily civil affairs report:

a. Medical Treatment

- (1) Number female adults (18 years and older).
- (2) Number male adults (18 years and older).
- (3) Number children.
- (4) Total treated.

b. Construction Projects

- (1) Number initiated.
- (2) Number worked on.
- (3) Number completed.

c. Food and Supply Distribution

- (1) Number and type of food articles given out.
- (2) Number of persons receiving food.
- (3) Number of types of supplies given out.
- (4) To whom these articles were given.

d. VN Nationals Evacuted

- (1) Adults evacuated medically.
- (2) Children evacuated medically.
- (3) Adults evacuated operationally.
- (4) Children evacuated operationally.

e. CVNL Local Contacts

- (1) Names and Status.

19 September 1965

(2) Number followups.

f. Intelligence Contacts

- (1) Names and status.
- (2) Information received.

2. Negative reports are required.

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

DECLASSIFIED

COPY

COPY

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

17/JRF/dpw
5800
19 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Senior Chaplain, 3d MAF, FPO, San Francisco 96601

Subj: Project Hair Lip; request for information concerning

1. It has been brought to the attention of this Command that you have been successful in obtaining treatment for several hair lip cases at Saigon.
2. Inasmuch as several hair lip cases exist within our sector of responsibility in Ky Lien Village at Chu Lai, we are interested in obtaining treatment for these children.
3. Information you could furnish this Command regarding the names and addresses of hospitals in DaNang or Saigon willing to perform surgery in the subject cases would be greatly appreciated.

J. R. FISHER

Copy to: CO 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Tab 8

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

17/CEL/dpw
19 September 1965

MEMORANDUM

From: Commanding Officer
To: Distribution List

Subj: Civic Action portion of Daily Situation Report

1. Effective this date, by 1800 daily, all Companies and the S-2/S-3 Section and S-4/Supply Section will report the below listed items verbally to the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer for inclusion in the daily civil affairs report:

a. Medical Treatment

- (1) Number female adults (18 years and older).
- (2) Number male adults (18 years and older).
- (3) Number children.
- (4) Total treated.

b. Construction Projects

- (1) Number initiated.
- (2) Number worked on.
- (3) Number completed.

c. Food and Supply Distribution

- (1) Number and type of food articles given out.
- (2) Number of persons receiving food.
- (3) Number of types of supplies given out.
- (4) To whom these articles were given.

d. VN Nationals Evacuted

- (1) Adults evacuated medically.
- (2) Children evacuated medically.
- (3) Adults evacuated operationally.
- (4) Children evacuated operationally.

e. CVNL Local Contacts

- (1) Names and Status.

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 8

19 September 1965

(2) Number followups.

f. Intelligence Contacts

(1) Names and status.

(2) Information received.

2. Negative reports are required.

J. R. Fisher
J. R. FISHER

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

DECLASSIFIED

COPY

COPY

HEADQUARTERS
III Marine Amphibious Force and Naval Component Command
Military Assistance Command, Vietnam
c/o FPO, San Francisco,
California 96601

R"Q"J:fhs
24 September 1965

From: Force Chaplain
To: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines

Subj: Project Hair Lip; information concerning

Ref: (a) Your ltr 17/JRF/dpw, Ser 5800 dtd 19 Sept 1965

1. As requested in reference (a), this information concerning treatment for hair lip cases is herewith provided.
2. According to the latest information from Saigon, a MEDICO representative named Dr. Stuart J. F. LANDA, is a plastic surgeon who is interested in performing subject operations. His address is 27 Duong Nguyen Thuong St., telephone 25156, and he was referred to us by a Medical Officer at the Navy Dispensary in Saigon. I have received authorization from the Chief of the MACV Transportation Division for a mission of mercy priority for air transportation of child and escort(s) to Saigon. To arrange this I must have the number of persons to be transported, name, rank, and service number or civilian status, and date transportation desired.
3. In the DaNang area Chaplain Paul TOLAND, MAF-16, has established a program in which operations are performed once a week. There are five children awaiting treatment at DaNang.
4. Because of the close proximity, and ease of transportation, I recommend that Chaplain TOLAND be contacted for your projects.

ROBERT "Q" JONES

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 8

DECLASSIFIED

4:AWW:jab
5080
24 September 1965

FIRST ENDORSEMENT on CO 2dBn, 4thMar ltr 1/CEL/dpw, 5800 of 19Sep65

From: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
To: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 4th Marines

Subj: Use of Naval Surgeons in Civil Affairs Activities; recommendation concerning

Ref: (a) Force Order 5800.3

1. Returned.
2. The recommendation made in the basic letter is considered valid and is approved provided you adhere strictly to the provisions of reference (a); in particular those guidelines contained in enclosure (2) to the reference.
3. A copy of reference (a) is available at the 4th Marines Civil Affairs Office if not held by your unit.

JAMES F. MC CLANAHAN

Tab 2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

COPY

COPY

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, FMF
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
5800
19 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commanding General, 3rd Marine Division, FMF
Via: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

Subj: Use of Naval Surgeons in Civil Affairs Activities; recommendation concerning

1. Among the Vietnamese civilian population of Quang Tin and Quang Ngai Provinces an acute shortage of Medical Doctors exists. When a serious injury occurs to civilians in these Provinces it is therefore necessary to evacuate them to DaNang for treatment. This is, timewise, a lengthy process, and in human lives an unnecessarily costly process as often qualified Naval Surgeons stand by unable to help because of current policy against using existing military medical supplies for civilians. In another sense, there are numerous minor types of beneficial surgery such as hair lip cases which could be performed at a great psychological benefit to the war effort with little expenditure on the part of the military.

2. In keeping with the high traditions of the American Medical Association and Naval Medical Corps, for the sake of humanity, and to further the war effort, it is enthusiastically recommended that Naval Surgeons be both encouraged and allotted surgical supplies to participate in the current active civil affairs program.

J. R. FISHER

DECLASSIFIED

Tab D

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3d Marine Division, MACV
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
5800
25 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: Assistant Division Commander (Command Group), 3d Marine Division, MACV
Via: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
Subj: Complaint by the Chief of Ky Lien Village, Quan Tin, Viet Nam concerning the destruction of Vietnamese property by U. S. Marines; forwarding of

Ref: (a) CO 2d Bn 4th Mar ltr to ADC(Cmd Grp) dtd 5 Sept 1965

Encl: (1) Subject complaint

1. Enclosure (1) is an official complaint submitted by the Village Chief of Ky Lien Village at Chu-Lai concerning the pilfering of the Hoa Van hamlet school house by U. S. Marines on 4 September 1965 in the Chu-Lai area. Note that the serial number of one of the allegedly responsible vehicles (168574) is submitted with the complaint.

2. On 5 September the village chief contacted the Civil Affairs Officer of 2d Battalion, 4th Marines on the subject matter. An immediate search was conducted for the missing material with the village chief among 4th and 7th Marine units without success. On 5 September reference (a) was submitted so that further action could be taken by appropriate authority to find and return the missing material.

3. It has been the observation of this Command that claims are at best a lengthy process inasmuch as this Command has not yet had a claim that was submitted settled. It is therefore recommended that immediate action be taken to recover the tile and wood stolen to demonstrate our good intentions to these people.

J. R. PUGH

Copy to: CO, 3d MAF (Attn: CAO)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

T-NAM CONG-HOA

Ky-lien, ngày 20 tháng 9 năm 1965

Tỉnh Quang-tin
 Quan ly-tin
 Xã Ky-lien
 Số 168/HG/N.

--- 0 - T B I H H

ỦY-BAN BÌNH-DIỂM XÃ KY-LIEN

Kính trình Đại-Uy ban Truadag Quan

-Dong kinh trình Trung-Ta Tieu-Doan Truong Tieu-Doan 2/4
 Thuy-quan Luc-Chien Hoa-Ky tại CHU-LAI, Kinh
 -Ông Truong -Ty Tieu-Hoa Quan - Tin (nhu oan thiep)
 THICH-YEU: V/v Thuy-quan Luc-chien Lien -Ky tại Chu-Lai pha huy Truong
 Ky-lien II (Hoa-Van)

KINH NUA DAI-UY QUAN THUONG

Vì tình trạng thất học của con em địa-phương, niên độ 1964-1965 Xã
 chúng tôi đã hân hạnh được thương cấp chấp thu an cho một dự án ty tuc
 chúng tôi có-ran công vay để xây cất ngôi trường Tieu-hoc Ky-lien II
 (Hoa-van) kinh phí lên đến 156,000\$00 trong lúc chúng tôi chỉ được
 chấp thuận một dự án là 30,000\$00.

Nhưng hiện nay năm trong lễ giải toa, nghĩa là cách Quoc-
 lo số 1 chỉ 60 mét xa thôi, lại nơi đây hoàn trang.

Chúng tôi dương đầu lòng, vì không có ngân khoản để tái-
 thiết lại cho con em tiếp tục học hành;

Tại ngày 20/9/1965 các Binh-sĩ Thuy-quan Luc-chien
 Hoa-Ky đem xe đến địa điểm ngôi và gỗ. Chúng tôi đã trực tiếp can thiệp
 xin dùng phá hủy để chúng tôi dùng vật liệu ở tại thiết cho con em
 học hành một nơi khác.

Đến ngày 18-9-1965 hồi 10 giờ đến 11 giờ một lần nữa Binh-
 sĩ Thuy-quan Luc-chien Hoa-Ky đã đem xe đến phá hủy ngôi trường,
 kịp lúc chúng tôi đến tại còn một xe mang số 228574 đang chất gỗ
 cho, chúng tôi có trực tiếp xin dùng gỗ nữa.

Vậy kính trình quý Co-quan tham quyết với tình thân thiện-
 cảm nơi nghĩa hào của đồng-bào và ban Xe chúng tôi đã can thiệp cho
 chúng tôi được như.

Dong lực chúng tôi được hưởng mọi nỗ lực của chính-phu
 Hoa-Ky và Việt-Hoa như hàng cao mức sống cho đồng bào chúng tôi.

Nhưng chúng tôi cũng biết đau lòng với những tình trạng
 phá hủy new trên.

Rất mong được thương cấp lưu tâm vì can thiệp./.

NAY KINH TRÌNH
 Chu-Tich UB XÃ Ky-Lien

CERTIFIED TRUE COPY

HOCME NCOG-CHAU

C. E. LESHER
 1st Lt USMC

Enclosure (1)

Tab 8

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

2d Battalion, 4th Marines
3d Marine Division, FMF
c/o PFO San Francisco 96601
26 September 1965

Mrs. C. H. Kiryon
6317 Mariguita Street
Long Beach, California 90814

My dear Mrs. Kiryon:

This letter is to thank you for your kind contribution to the Civil Affairs Program in Chu-Lai, Viet Nam intended for the medical treatment of the people in this area.

Since there are no local banks I took the liberty of cashing your check myself. The exact disposition of your money will be decided by a small committee of officers within our Battalion, however, I assure you the money will be spent for some sort of medical supplies.

Your consideration will aid us in helping many tiny, unfortunate children who bear no fault in this war. The friends you help us make will save American lives.

If I can supply you with further information do not hesitate to write.

Sincerely yours,

Charles E. Lasher
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps
Civil Affairs Officer

Tab D

DECLASSIFIED

COPYCOPY

HEADQUARTERS
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
 3rd Marine Division, FMF
 c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/CEL/dpw
 5800
 26 September 1965

MEMORANDUM

From: Commanding Officer
 To: Distribution List

Subj: MEDCAP Team schedule; promulgation of

1. The subject schedule is set forth below:

<u>DAY</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>
Mondays	0830-1200	Tich Tay(3) and Chu Lai
Tuesdays	"	Chu Lai
Wenesdays	"	Long Phu (1)
Thursdays	"	Chu Lai
Friday	"	Long Phu (2)
Saturday	"	Tich Tay (2)

2. It is the responsibility of the S-4 Section to provide transportation at the proper time on the above dates and the S-3 Section to designate one fireteam for protection. It is further the responsibility of the S-2/3 to ensure an interpreter of liaison officer reports to the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer at 0830 on the above dates.

3. Subject to notice MEDCAP teams will be prepared to serve further outlying areas within this Battalion's TAOR. The unit they are attached to will be responsible for appropriate reporting to the Battalion Civil Affairs Officer.

J. R. FISHER

DISTRIBUTION: "A"
 Copy to: CO 4th Marines

Tab B

DECLASSIFIED

COPY

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
3rd Marine Division, MFC
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

1/JRF/kac
5800
29 September 1965

From: Commanding Officer
To: III MAF Civil Affairs Officer (Attn: CWO SULLIVAN)

Subj: Civic action medical information; report of

Ref: (a) Force Bulletin 5800 of 22 Sept 1965.

1. In accordance with reference (a) the following information is submitted:

a. Long Phu (1)	508044
Long Phu (2) (including An Thien)	510030
Tich Tay (2)	495053
Tich Tay (3)	505047
Chu Lai, consisting of Hoa Van, Thanh Tra, Dong Yen, and Ding Phuoc	512051

b. These hamlets are reasonably safe within the 4th Marines TAOB provided security precautions are taken; however, it is a matter of conjecture whether it would be safe for a rural health worker to work in them without a guard and remain in the hamlet over night. Certainly an element of risk would be involved.

c. The hamlets of Long Phu (1) and (2) and Tich Tay (1) and (2) are visited once weekly. Chu Lai is visited twice weekly. From 70 to 110 patients are treated daily.

d. No Vietnamese medically assist in these hamlets, although village officials are always present as well as PF's to aid on population control. There are two Vietnamese trained in 1st aid on each hamlet but they are seldom present to help.

e. Lt(MC) D. S. ROYS, USN

J. R. FISHER

Copy to: Regt Civil Affairs Officer

Tab 8

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PART THREE
ENCLOSURE 1
PATROL REPORT

2/4

S-2 SECTION

SEP 1965

Tab D

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
3 Sept 1965

Co. "H" Plt. Patrol SNAF

Maps: AMS 1701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt.(+)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day/night combat patrol.
3. 011300H
4. 041300H
5. see overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
021745	BT495003	Received incoming small arms fire. Patrol observed one man sitting on a ledge near a cave and brought him under fire. Man moved toward cave. The cave was unattainable due to the steepness of the slope. Fired M-79 rounds at cave.
030800H	BT495003	Proceeded around behind and up to cave, searched the cave and found nothing. The cave consists of an overhanging rock formation capable of hiding about 6 people.

7. None
8. Negative results.
9. Good.
10. None.

1st Lt. Cooney, Co. "H", Patrol Leader

11. None.

1st Lt. J.D. Watson
S-2 2/4

Tak D

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
7 Sept 1965

Co. "E" (-) Patrol LITTLE HOSS

Maps: AMS L701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Co. (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day/night combat patrol.
3. 021700H
4. 060900H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
051455H	BT415027	Sighted 2 VC about 100 meters across rice paddy. Pursued with SA fire and searched area where they were sighted with no sign of the VC.
060705H	BT430031	Called arty mission on suspected VC ambush site.

7. None
8. Negative results
9. Good.
10. None.

Capt. LEDIN, Co "E"

11. None

1st Lt J.B. WATSON
S*2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
15 Sept 1965

Co. "F" Patrol LARRY

Maps: AMS 1701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Co. (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day combat patrol.
3. 140700H
4. 141700H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

Time Observations

141045H AT BX456056 found 2VO propaganda pamphlets near the body of a young Vietnamese girl killed by a mine at about 0830H. (one pamphlet in English and one in Vietnamese.

7. None
8. No enemy contact
9. Good
10. None

1st Lt. PRUESS

11. None.

1st Lt. J.D. WATSON
8-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
18 Sept 1965

Co. "H" Patrol DAVEY

Maps: AMS L701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Co (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day combat patrol.
3. 170700H
4. 171700H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
171040H	BF455052	Received sniper fire, pursued by fire, searched area, but snipers were too far away to inflict casualties.
171050H	BF440049	Seven VC sighted moving across rice paddy. Arty fired. VC ran behind ridge line. Results of arty unknown.

7. None
8. Negative results
9. Good
10. None

Capt. JENKINS, Co. "H"

11. None

1st Lt. J.D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
21 Sept 1965

Co. "G" Patrol PRICE

Maps: AMS L701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Co. (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day combat patrol.
3. 200700H
4. 201730H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain;

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
201055H	BT422038	Received 3 rounds SA fire. Observed 2 VC with carbines approx. 50 meters away. VC fled into thick brush and escaped pursuing fire.

7. None
8. Negative results
9. Good
10. None

Capt. CLEMENT'S

-
11. None

1st Lt. J.D. WATSON
8-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
22 Sept 1965

Cc. "G" Patrol NAME

Maps: AMS 1701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Cc. (-)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day combat patrol.
3. 210700H
4. 211600H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
211240H	BP459049	Received sniper fire from BP461052. Could not locate snipers.

7. None
8. Negative results
9. Good
10. None

Capt. CLEMENTS

11. None

1st Lt. J.D. WATSON
S*2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Marines
Chu-Lai, Vietnam
26 September 1965
1100H

DESIGNATION OF PATROL: PARTNER

Maps: AMS 1701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. SIZE AND COMPOSITION OF PATROL: Plt (+), w/Sqd MG, Sqd 3.5.
2. MISSION: Seek and destroy VC. Conduct ambushes 10B, 11B, 12B.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE: 252200H
4. TIME OF RETURN: 260700H
5. ROUTE: See Overlay
6. OBSERVATIONS - ENEMY AND TERRAIN

<u>TIME</u>	<u>COORDINATES</u>	<u>OBSERVATION</u>
2300H	BT 457042	Village was unusually quiet, no movement at all, no lights.
2330H	BT 456044	Footbridge located these coordinates across 20 ft. of water not on map. Bridge very shaky. Took about 30 min. for Plt to cross.

7. OTHER INFO: No lights or movement observed whatsoever.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: N/A
9. CONDITION OF PATROL, INCLUDING DISPOSITION OF ANY DEAD OR WOUNDED: Good
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: Ambush site at BT 452035 excellent cover of intersection of 4 trails, camouflaged good.

H. H. NIEBEL
2d Lt 3rd Plt Co "F"

11. ADDITIONAL COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: This is first patrol from new position Catfish IV.

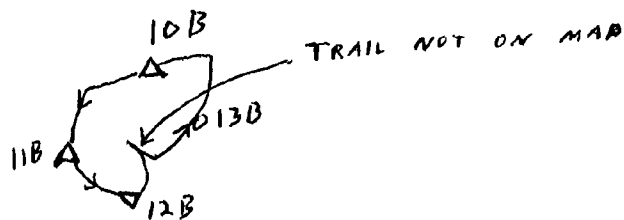
J. D. WATSON
S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

(F) PARTNER
(252200H - 260700H)

47
+ 06



02 +
44

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
 Cln Lai, VN
 28 Sept 1965

Co. "E" Plt. Patrol SLAVE

Maps: AMS L701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt. (+)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day/night, combat/ambush patrol.
3. 251300H
4. 281300H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan.
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
261220H	BT491990	Spotted 14 VC, 1,000 meters from OP at BT491990. VC located BT498983 heading north, had weapons.

7. Requested fire mission. There was a question as to whether patrol was enemy or friendly due to proximity to the 3/7 TAOR. It was 2 hours before arty was fired.
8. Negative
9. Good
10. Quicker approval of fire missions.

1st Lt. STEMPLE

-
11. Patrol leader also informs me that helo pilots would have dropped the patrol about 10,000 meters from the LT had he allowed it.

1st Lt J.D. WATSON
 S-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2dBn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
29 Sept 1965

Co. "F" Plt. Patrol WANDER

Maps: ANS L701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Plt. (+)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct night combat/ambush patrol.
3. 262200H
4. 270900H
5. See overlay as shown on patrol plan
6. Observations-Enemy and terrain;

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
270640H	BT444045	Sighted 3 VC approx. 50 meters from squad ambush moving down a trail with their rifles on their shoulders. Opened fire and killed one immediately. The second VC tried to run across the rice paddy but was killed by heavy fire. The third VC fired several rounds one of which hit one Marine in the leg. Third VC fled and escaped.
7.	The 2 captured weapons were bolt type MAS rifles. The VC killed appeared to be LF guerrillas.	
8.	2 VC killed, 1 Marine WIA	
9.	Patrol in high spirits. Condition of wounded Marine is good.	
10.	None	
1stLt. DOWNING		
<hr/>		
11.	VC are probably trying to discourage our patrolling the area so they can begin rice harvest. Believe at least a plt. of LF guer. operating in area.	

1stLt. J.D. WATSON

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

2d Bn, 4th Mar
Chu Lai, VN
30 Sept 1965

Co. "H" Plt. Patrol HUNDY

Maps: AMS 1701, 6757 I I, 1:50,000

1. Plt.(+)
2. Seek and destroy VC, conduct day combat patrol.

3. 281000H

4. 291600H

5. See overlay

6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
281210H	BT434044	Received 4 rounds sniper fire from BT434044, saw 3 VC.
281250H	BT438045	Evacuated 2 heat casualties.
281354H	BT438045	Received 6 rounds small arms fire. Returned fire. Cpl KING 2055907 wounded. Died at 281435H while awaiting helo evacuation.
281445H	BT438054	Sgt. W.W.Wagner 1950680 wounded slightly with shrapnel in eye. Evacuated by helo.
281600H	BT438054	Opcen of Co. "F" who have been helo lifted into area.

7. None

8. 1 Marine KIA, 1 Marine WIA

9. Sgt. Wagner in good condition.

10. None

2d Lt. SUNBURG

11. Patrol leader should have used 61mm Mort. support available on Cat IV.

1st Lt. J.D. WATSON
B-2 2/4

PATROL REPORT

24Bn, 4th Mar
Gai Lai, VN
30 Sept 1965

Co. "F" (-) (Rein)

Maps: AMS 1701, 6757 III, 1:50,000

1. Co. (-) Rein with Plt. from Co. "H" and another Plt. from Co. "H" at 290900H and the Raider Plt. and a Plt. of IF.
2. Seek and destroy VC, Search Ky Long (1) and (2) and "No Name Village".

3. 281600H

4. 291600H

5. See overlay

6. Observations-Enemy and terrain:

<u>Time</u>	<u>Coordinates</u>	<u>Observations</u>
281935H	BT440043	Received one incoming sniper round
290930H	BT436052	Ky Long (1) deserted. Ky Long (2) BT435045 deserted of males, a few females.

7. PF Plt. conducted thorough search of Ky Long (1) and (2). Threw grenades into every hole they could not see into. PF Plt. Cmdr. said area via. BT440057 mined. Burned haystack at BT436047 and heard 8A rounds exploding. Heard 4 rounds fired, then 2 rounds, then 1 round which sounded like a type of signal. PF Plt. did an outstanding job.
8. Negative
9. Good
10. Believe VC live in Ky Long (2) and "NO name village" Not in Ky Long (1) which is deserted.

Capt. MOORE

-
11. PFs should be used more often on sweeps in this area since this area has been assigned to these PFs by district to operate in this area. The training of the PF by the 2/4 Raiders is paying off. The PF Co. Cmdr. of this area believes there are 2 MF VC cos. and 2 LF VC Plts. in this area.

1st Lt. J.D. WATSON
s-2 2/4

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

PART THREE

ENCLOSURE 2

S-2 JOURNAL

SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

Tab E

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL -

CR STAFF SECTION

E-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

010800H

020800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAILS E-TELETYPE S-STAFF MESSAGE
IN	OUT			
			N O MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

1 SEP 65

DECLASSIFIED

7-1-66

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

CR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

020800H 030800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAFS E-T-DECS S-STAFF E-DECS
IN	OUT			
020825		SD 24	REF YOUR 021806Z. TWO VC, KIA RESULT OF ARTY FIRE MANY VC WOUNDED AND CARRIED AWAY.	F
020905		SD 3	YOU ARE TO SEARCH AND (KVTQEN) OLEAR CAVE AT VIC AS BEST YOU CAN. REMAIN VIC HIL (AXR) TONIGHT. INFORM THIS SEATION ASAP OF RESUPPLY LZ FOR TODAY.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

28E-65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

050800H

040800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAILS & TELEGRAMS S-STAFF FILING
IN	OUT			
			NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

382 65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

B-2
ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

040800H

050800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-PLS & TROOPS S-STAFF F-PLS
IN	OUT				

0005

Perch I: SAW MUZZLE FLASHES IN ILLUMINATED
AREA. ALSO HEARD RIFLE FIRE FROM BINH SON
DIRECTION. AZIMUTH 2310

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

4SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

E

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL .

OR STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

050800H

060800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAFIS T-TELECOMS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
1427			BD LITTLE HOSS: REPORTING THREE VC APPROX. 800 METERS FROM OKPT 7C. NEG. RESULTS	P-M

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

58265

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

060800H

070800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAFIS E-ENCOMB S-STAFF E-ELITE
IN	OUT			
0130		TS	<p>A POSSIBLE LINE CROSSER: NEGRO DRESSED IN USMC UNIFORM WAS SPOTTED 531091. XXXXXXXX ALL EFFORTS WILL BE MADE TO ALERT SENTRIES TO APPREHEND THIS MAN. ANY PERSON APPREHENDED WILL BE HELD IF THEIR IS ANY DOUBT ABOUT ID.</p>	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

6SEP 65

F

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

070800H

080800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAILS T-ROOM'S S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			No messages of intelligence value	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

78EP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

080800H

090800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAJ'S F. FILE S-STAFF F. FILE
IN	OUT				
				NO MESSAGES IF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

88E65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

8-2
ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

090600H

100800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAILS T-TELETYPE S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

954 65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

100800H

110800H

TIME	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MA'S T-TECH'S S-STAFF F-FIRE
IN	OUT			
2010		OW 86B	LOCAL INTELLIGENCE SOURCES ON 15SEP65 RPT TWO VC BNS OF 108TH REGT LOC VIC 355075, 347087, 356027, 345097. WEAPONS INCLUDE 2-81MM MORTAR, 1-RUSSIAN LIGHT MG, 1-CAL. 30 LIGHT MG, 3-60MM MORTARS, 4-57RR.	M-F
2010		OW 86B	QUANG NGAI PROVINCE MOVED TO LOCATE AT 03 395998, 402993, 383998, 404088. REQ SHIFT OR ADDITIONAL H&I FIRES TO THIS AREA.	M-F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

10SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

ATT OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

110800H

120800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S TELETYPE S-STAFF TELETYPE
IN	OUT			
2200		TS	ALL UNITS TO BE ALERT FOR A JEEP WITH THE ACTIOAL MARKINGS OF AW WITH A CIRCLE AND SERIAL NO 30381. IT WAS RPT MISSING BY A MEMBER OF MAG 36.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

11SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL •

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

120800H

130800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MA'S T-TROOPS S-STAFF ETC.
IN	OUT			
			NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

128EF65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

S-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

130800H

140800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAINS T-TELECOM S-STAFF P-PHOTO
IN	OUT			
0800		SD LITTLE SHEP:	LOCATED VIC CKPT 150 PRESENTLY TALKING TO LOCAL PEOPLE. THEY REQ WE STOP BOMBING SO THEY CAN HARVEST THEIR RICE AT GC 430035. WOULD LIKE TO KNOW IF IT COULD BE SAFE FOR WORK IN THE FIELDS.	F
0955		SD 24	WE HAVE DELIVERED 80 VN TO POW COMPOUNT. STILL HAVE 46 LEFT TO MT.	F
1020		SD H	HAVE DELIVERED 120 VN TO POW COMPOUND. NOWON WAY BACK TO CO. AREA.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

138EP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

IT OR STAFF SECTION

S-2
ORGANIZATION2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

140800H

150800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAFS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
0955		SD LARRY:	HEARD SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC HILL 51. SECURING M DCAP MOVING OUT.	F
	1035	SD 3	BE ADVISED MANY MINES AND BOOBY TRAPS VIC 451053, 451054, 451055. IMPRESSIVE INFORMS, SOME ARE ATTACHED TO WIRE, SOME IN SHELL CRATERS.	M-F
1745		SD H 1	WE HAVE ENTERED VILLAGE AND QUESTIONED 4 GROUPS OF PEOPLE. THEY SAY SHOTS WERE FIRED BY 2 AMERICANS. 1BE WITH RIFLE AND OTHER WITH .45 PITOL. THEY SAY 4 SHOTS WERE FIRED IN ALL. WE HAVE RECOVERED 2 M-14 CASINGS AND 1 .45 CASING.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

148SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL .

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

6-2
ORGANIZATION

2/4
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

150800H

160800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MA'S T-THRO'S S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
			NO MESSAGES OF INTELLIGENCE VALUE.	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

15SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

IT OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

160800H

170800H

0830

1710

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAILS T-TELETYPE S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
		TS 2	REP OF MISSING ID CARD PVT MITCHELL WILLIAMS SERNO 2004967 LOST IN AX HANDLE "B" CO. AREA.	
		TS	LOST WALLET CPL E.R. HADES 1988214 VIC 1/4 WATER POINT. CONTAINED EMP. ID AND NO 3224513, GENEVA CONV CARD AND LARGE AMOUNT OF MPC	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

1680p65

E

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

170800H

180800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF T-TECHS S-STAFF F-ARM
IN	OUT			
171002		SD DAVY	WE HEARD SMALL ARMS FIRE AT GS 4507	F
171054		SD DAVY	WE RECEIVED SMALL ARMS FIRE VIC 455052	F
171116		SD DAVY	SNIPER FIRE AT PRESENT POSITION HAVING NO TROUBLE MOVING WE ARE CHASING SNIPERS TO OUT FRONT AND FLANKS. 456048 PRESENT POSITION	F
172255		SD GAY	SPOT ED BLINKING LIGHTS 100 METERS EAST CKPT 11	F
171330		SD 22	9 VC SPOTTED 439049. ONE SPOTTED WITH WPN.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

17SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

180800H

190800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-14'S T-14'S S-STAFF F-14'S
IN	OUT			
181822			SD STEEPLE: FOUND ONE M-14 SER NO. 819668 IT WAS PUT ON HELO THAT ENT TO B MED IT DID NOT BELONG TO ANY EVACUEE MUB BELONG TO SOMEONE ON PATROL.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

18SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

S-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

190800H

200800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-TECH'S S-STAFF F-ROOM
IN	OUT			
19.037			ED S EEPLE; RECOVERED 4 M-14 Rifles, 2 M60 MG INTACT, 1 M60 MG BARREL, 1 TOOL BOX, ARMOR PLATE TAIL ASSEMBLY AND TAIL WHEEL, INTACT ROTAR BLADE INTACT,	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

1951 65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

OPENED ^{2/A} (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

200800H

210800H

TIME	SER NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FIRE
IN	OUT			
201000		SD PRICE	ENEMY FIRE FROM COR 422038	F
201310		SD PRICE	UNCOVERED ISARMED BOOBYTRAP WITH GRENADE IN IT. PUNGI STAKES SIDE OF TRAIL AT ENTRANCE TO KY LONG.	F
201455		SD PRICE	RECEIVING SNIPER FIRE FROM KY LONG (1) RETURNING FIRE	F
201519		SD PRICE	RECEIVING SMALL ARMS FIRE AT CO ORD. 438048 HAVE JUST BROKEN CONTACT	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

20SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

210800H

220800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FIDE
IN	OUT			
211300		SD NAME	HAVE RECEIVED TWO CARBINE ROUNDS FROM OUR FRONT. MOVING CKPT 30.	F
220233		TS	ONE VCS ESCA ED FROM COLLECTION PT. DURING POWER FAILURE. DRESSED IN BLACK	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

21SEP65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

P20800H

P20800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MA'S T-S-ROOM'S S-STAFF P-R-ROOM
IN	OUT			
221850			GAILING ONE VC BATT STRENGTH LOCATED VIC 415991, 408996. VNS INCLUDE (1) 57RR, (1) 81MM MORTAR, (2) 50 CAL MG	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

22Sep65

E

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

230800H

240800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN N-MAF'S T-THROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
231800		OW 86H	Intelligence message-C 4. One VC regt named 38 strength 950 com under Dean Can Kinh located via 377038, 379054, 379047. Wpns unk	F
231835		OW	One VC co location via 426056 with 50 workers intend to gather rice in area	F
232035		SD	Int mines found on hill insure sweep of hill in A.M. Be alert for mines near barbed wire.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

23SEP65

F

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL.

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

240800H

250800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF'S T-THROES S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
241628		Cat 4	Explosion at approx 444037 appeared to come from airplane also had previous explosion about 1 hr ago. Plane was single engine jet	F
241720		Cat 4	Have observed small arms fire. Appear to have been about 14 rds coord. 462046	F
242152		Cat 4	Have observed small arms fire including automatic weapons on a 0 350 degrees believe small arms fire to be coord 430109	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

24Sep65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL -

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

B-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

250000H

260800H

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAJ'S T-1 ROOMS S-STAFF E-ROOM
IN	OUT			
251230		Swain 2	VC MF 14Bn 550 men wearing gray shorts & shirts green camouflage gear. Cndr Nghiem and Nguyen Toan-toi moved from My-Son to vic BS 452998, BS 468998, BS 482988. Vnt 1x81mm mortar, 2x60mm Mort, 2x57 RR, 3-30 Cal MG, 1 PRC 10,	F
252100		SD E	Have suspected VC moving down trail we just covered also there is movement in area of Helo pad Helo pad at Cat I	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

258065

E

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF OR STAFF SECTION
6-2ORGANIZATION
274OPENED (DTG) 260800H
CLOSED (DTG) 270800H

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TRUCKS S-STAFF P-FILES
IN	OUT			
262000		S 24	1 MF VC En ldr Bac Ban Son UNK Str. 1pp workers loc BT 463012, 472044, 720 VC loc BT 473008. Wms 1x81, 1 50 Cal 9 BAR, intentions attack Chu Lai outposts	F
262225		June	Spotted one VC fire 5 rounds checking area for body	F
27-640		Wander	Wander engaged enemy at 444045 results of encounter; (2) VC killed (2) wms captured. (1) WIA req. priority helo evac for WIA contact OP IV for details on condition of WIA	F
27-645		Wander	Still receiving fire from Ky Long patrol returning fire	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2632 65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

REPORT OR STAFF SECTION

6-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

270800H

280800H

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAF 1-1000H S-STAFF 1-000H
IN	OUT			
270812			under No. of wpns captured is 2.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

27sep65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

280800H

290800H

CLASSIFICATION

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MA'S T-THRO'S S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
280937		SD 3	Dkeptic reports being fired on by 6 armed VC at coord 504973 moving in your direction	F
281210		Oct 4	Howdy is engaged in fire fight 438045.	F
281222		Howdy	Received 4 rounds sniper fire from 434044. saw 3 VC	F
281345		Howdy	Received small arms arms fire (6) rds from 438054 returning	F
281920		DC 2	Finished sweep no VC bodies no friendly casualties.	
281945		SD F	Receiving sniper fire from one wpm. No further activity	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2880165

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

T OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION

2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

290800H

300800H

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MA'S E-TRNG'S S-STAFF E-TRNG'S
IN	OUT			
291128		SD H	Have completed sweep of village at coord 445053 continuing as scheduled	F
292155		GM 06	One VC Co. located at 455010, camp appeared this location at 1700. Info rpt by RF. VC camp presently located same location spns unk. They are accompanied by many workers.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

2980265

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OR STAFF SECTION

8-2

ORGANIZATION
2/4

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

300800H

010800

TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MA'S T-THO'S S-STAFF M-MA'S
IN	OUT			
301725		Killer	Received 3 shots sniper fire above and in pursuit of sniper	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

30Sep65

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

PART THREE

ENCLOSURE 3

~~SCHEDULE~~

SKETCHES

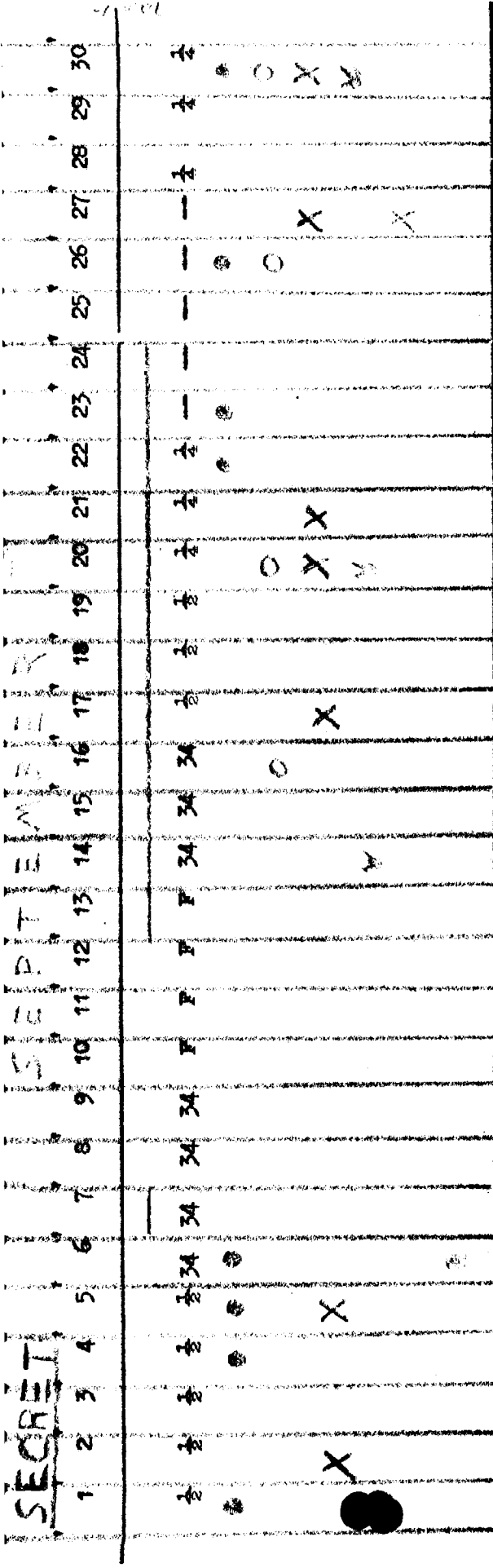
~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

Table F

8/14 Obvian, Set 1965

SECRET



LEGEND

- ☾ Rain During Day
- ☾ Phase of the Moon
- Sniper Fire at Defensive Positions
- Grounds at Defensive Positions
- X Patrol Made Contact
- ✓ Mine or Booby Trap
- X Communication Wire Cut
- Booby Radio Station

SECRET

VIET CONG SIGNALS

The following signal devices have been noted used by the Viet Cong.

1. TRAIL GUIDE MARKERS.

a.



Gray diamond-shaped rock 6" by 3"

b.



12" diameter bamboo circle with 3 bamboo prongs 2' in length. Placed in bush 1' from ground.

c.



Bamboo sliver bound in 6" circle with 2 1/2' bamboo shaft and arrowhead pointing in direction of movement

d.



Three bamboo slivers 3' long in parallel

e.



Three bamboo slivers 3' long in "N" formation

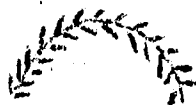
f.



One bamboo sliver 3' long

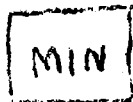
2. EXPLOSIVE DEVICE MARKERS

a.



Thorn bush branch in half circle on the ground.

b.



Paper marker weighted with rock. Also found on wooden sign on tree

3. PUNJI TRAP SIGNS

a.



Bamboo sticks in V.

b.



Bamboo stick bent in "U".

4. SOUND SIGNALS.

a. Drums. Indicate alert or contact.

b. Bamboo sticks beat together. Signal to locate friendly units and track them for VC Forces.

c. Single rifle shot. Used to track helicopter flights.

d. Whistle. Break contact

e. Beating on angle iron. Used to recall children to village.

f. Three rapid rifle shots. Alert signal.

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

PART FOUR
ENCLOSURE 1
JOURNAL

SECRET

2/4

S-3 JNL

SEP 1965

Tab G

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

3-3
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2nd Battalion, 4th Marines
ORGANIZATION1 Sept 1965 30 Sept 1965
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

CLASSIFICATION

	TIME		SER NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Frenchy	SD		4277	010031 Sit rep same as last	F
Latin	SD		4278	010025 Sit neg enemy contact, neg enemy OP pos (UBXXLL)	F
Frenchy	SD		4279	010149 Sit same as last	F
French	SD		4280	010228 Sit rep same as last no activity to report	F
Tide	SD		4281	010319 Our position remains the same, OP 4B	F
French	SD		4282	010347 Same as last	F
Tide	SD		4283	010358 Our position remains the same OP 4B	F

DECLASSIFIED

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SD Echo Tide--SD		4284	010600	Pos same at ck pt 4B	F
SD Echo Tide--SD		4285	010700	Pos 400 meters at azimuth 260 from ck pt 4B Echo Tide A at ck pt 4B	F
ET SD		4286	010800	My present position is 600 meters at an azimuth of 260 de- grees for check point 4B ET Alpha is at check point 4B	F
SD-2 Childbride		4287	010845	Challenge and password for per- iod 311200H to 011200H is code 07	F
SD-3 Childbride		4288	010925	All units are again reminded that no weapons are to be used. At 010900H, tank and all other weapons remain in place. No firing allowed.	F
SD Hotel Snap--SD		4289	011431	Sit rep Location of OP 95 and 250 meters from CP 1B 11 loc- ated at CP 1B 12 located 300 and 300 meters from CP 2B	F
SD Hotel Snap--SD		4290	011543	Sit rep No enemy action locat- ion remains the same	F
SD 2/4 Thickskin3		4291	011600	Ref 311335H info from (SEC R) 2 American bodies 80 meters ap- art Found via BS 700925, 500 meters south of disabled tanks	

PAGE NO. 44 (Classification)
(continued on page 45)

Tab 9

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
				(Continued from page 4) by villagers Aug 25 when passing to the village. Both sides not heard of each other. This suggests that the villagers will bring bodies to this location	F
SD Snap SD		4292	011640	Enemy situation same, location same	F
SD 2/4 TS, SD		4293	011658	VC plan 2 prong attack on Chu-Lai from now to 7 Sep Have 81,60 mm mortar Attack from ocean and attack from mountains	F
SD 2/4 TS, SD		4294	011659	Be advised friendly unit locations BS (RFOWDN) 575967 (GKWTQ) 610950 (HBMYNF) 581977	F
SD Snap SD		4295	011746	Situation remains the same	F
SD Snap SD		4296	011851	Sit remains the same	F
P II SD		4297	011928	Lock and load lined contact with enemy at first light	F
SD Snap SD		4298	011944	Sit remains the same	F

PAGE NO: 5 (Classification)

Tab 9

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

N STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD 2/4 TS, SD		4299	012015	Exact date of attack on Chu-Lai unknown at this time There are reports that VC are moving back into area of operation Starlite	F
SD 2/4 TS		4300	012025	Location of friendly unit 597966	F
P-3 SD		4301	012035	SD Hotel Papa moving to Perch 3 with one casualty.	F
SD 2/4 TS, SD		4302	012036	VC Bn 182 & 209 with 1000 workers from Son Tinh and 800 workers from Binh Son plan to attack Chu Lai between now and 19Sep New located; BS 432938, 456920, 458922, 455930	F
SD Hotel Snap-- SD		4303	012050	Situation remains the same	F
P-2 SD		4304	012100	Crackle now departing Perch II	F
BX Childbride		4305	01	Illumination throughout TAOR at the following times 2115, 2240, 2325, 0110, 0255, 0340, 0425& 0535	F
SD Crackle SD		4306	012120	Now departing ck pt 1E	F
SD Hotel Pop SD		4307	012135	Just left Perch 3	F
SD Hotel Snap-- SD		4308	012150	Sit remains same	F

PAGE NO: 6

(Classification)

Tab 9

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JR STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD Hotel Crackle--SD		4309	012215	New approaching ck pt 2E	F
SD Hotel Pop SD		4310	012250	At ck pt 6A	F
SD Hotel Crackle--SD		4311	012257	Appre pos 6E No change in Sit	F
SD Pop SD		4312	020007	Have completed patrol route to ambush site was unable to find suitable ambush site at this position due to follding Cur present position is 100 meters east of ck pt 6A Req to sit in ambush here	F
SD Childridge		4313		Illumination through	
SD Crackle SD		4313	020045	New apprex at pos 4E	F
SD H SD		4314	020330	Mission secured No enemy contact	F
SD H Pop SD		4315	020455	Patrol all secure No enemy con- tact	F
SD Crackle SD		4316	020530	Now at position 6E	F
SD Crackle SD		4317	020605	Approaching 7E and approaching CF III	F
SD Pop SD		4318	020613	Situation remains same No enemy contact	F

PAGE NO:

7

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD		4319	020637	Now leaving ambush site	F
SD H S SD		4320	020650	Situation remains same	F
SD 3 SD 3 SD 3		4321	020735	Upon completion of your mission move by foot to CP No transport- ation available	F
SDH Crackle SD		4322	020745	Now leaving CP Ill to return to SD CP	F
SD Hotel Snap---SD		4323	020809	We are now departing for ck pt 2B	F
SDHotel Snap---SD		4324	020811	We are now at our CP	F
SD Crackle SD		4325	020828	We are now on the outside of SD CP lines	F
SD Crackle SD		4326	020831	We are now in CP	F
SD Foxtrot SD		4327	020831	We have arrived D trucking point	F
SD F Short SD		4328	020859	Present position 500 meters north east objective Alpha	F
SD H Snap SD		4329	020905	Helio Evac Coord 483003 Mark LZ yellow smoke 1 evac:man Corpsman states might be paraitis	F

PAGE NO: 8

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 9

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SDF Short Note---SD		4320	020927	300 meters north east objective Alpha Movement difficult due to thick growth	R
SDF Short Note---SD		4321	021000	Have arrived objective Alpha Conducting recon of area	F
SDF Short Note---SD		4322	021031	Still conducting recon of area Negative contact	F
SD Hotel Snap---SD		4323	021040	Departed ck pt 2Bravo present position 90 degrees 500 meters from 2 Bravo	F
SDF Short Note---SD		4324	021109	Still conducting recon of object- ive Alpha Negative contact	F
SDF Short Note---SD		4325	021123	Completed recon objective Alpha Negative contact Nothing unusual to report Continuing on prescrib- ed route	F
SDH Snap SD		4326	021154	Situation same	F
SDF Short Note---SD		4327	021157	Present position 1 (one) Forward Movement is slow	F
SDF Short Note---SD		4328	021230	1000 meters south east of 1F No contact	F
SDF Short Note---SD		4329	021257	Situation remains the same	F

PAGE NO: 9

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4330	021350	Sit remains the same	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4331	021500	Situation remains the same	F
SD Snap SD		4332	021615	No enemy activity	F
SD Snap SD		4333	021642	Situation remains same	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4334	021810	Situation same Cp 90 degrees 500 meters in check point 2B H11 40 degrees 700 meters in check point 2B H12 180 degrees 200 meters in check point 3B	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4335	021815	Supply request 10 cases C rations 1 BA 279 for supply run 031200H will give pick up coordinate at later date	F
SD 2/A SD		4336	021825	At 1825: three shots were fired to signal for change on radio SE of this position	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4337	021830	Situation report incoming rounds in cave in hill 385 investigated water hole received fire returned effect unknown Fire ceased ob- served movement 600 or 700 met- ers to rear will report further action	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD					

PAGE NO: 10

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD Hotel Snap----		4338	021900	Cave is located at approx coord- inance 491001 will call fire mission will move to check point 4B to carry out movement to rear is at coordiance 422917	F
Little Rose SD		4339	021950	1200H m fm ck pt 6C	F
SD -6 Snap		4340	022000	Be advised you are a platoon and Marines in future you will take care of small elements Yourself Continue assigned mission Fire mission denied	F
SD Naples SD		4341	022009	Now leaving CP	F
SD Little Rose----		4342	022030	Approx 300 meters short of U 6C no contact	F
SD Little Rose----		4343	022040	Approx 300 meters short of U 6C no contact	F
SDF Flap SD		4344	022042	1A	F
SDF Blap SD		4345	022045	Now making departure	F
SD-3 March 2		4346	022115	Interrogating information on explosions south of your position	F
SD Blap SD		4347	022123	At 10A	F
SD Flap SD		4348	022125	Now departing	F

PAGE NO: 11

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Maps S-Staff H-File
IN	OUT				
SD 1		4349	022123	Hear arty at azimuth 130 fl. P1 Beyond hill base which is, C-3 Active with sound and flame	F
SDI SNAI SD		4350	022155	Casualty on way to original destination Now on way to 4B Casualty has possible fracture ribs and spine and possible internal injuries	F
SD 2/4 SD 22		4351	022200	IVC BLT attacking bridge at B3 575936 Dist Chief req arty at B3 576961 req AM	F
SD 1/4 SD 1/4		4352	022204	Situation remains same	F
SD Flap SD		4353	022225	2A	F
SD 22		4354		VC attacking An Hoa from north and west req arty B3 471875, 477377, 465353, also came C12, C11, C6, C5	F
SDI Flap SD		4355	022250	Situation remains same	F
SD Flap SD		4356	022307	Arty	F
SDI little Hoss----- SD		4357	022318	Situation same	F
WH SD-3		4358	022354	Req permission to illuminate WH CI Have received one incoming grenade	F

PAGE NO: 12

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SDI Snap (S)		4359	022355	Situation remains same	F
SD Bl SD		4360	030020	Present position ck pt zulu	F
SDE Little Boss-----SD		4361	030025	Situation report remains same as before Noting unusual to report	F
SDE Little Boss-----SD		4362	030113	Situation remains same No enemy contact Nothing unusual to report	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4363	030210	Situation remains same No enemy contact Nothing unusual to report	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4364	030211	Situation report nothing unusual to report No enemy contact	F
SD Hotel B Blup-----SD		4365	030305	Situation report No change No enemy contact	F
SD Hotel Snap-----SD		4366	030309	Situation report No enemy con- tact nothing unusual to report	F
SDE Little Boss-----SD		4367	030310	Situation report A. Present pos- ition ck pt 6 (Six) Charlie B. No enemy contact C Nothing unus- ual to report D next radio check in 30 min	F
SDE Little Boss-----SD		4368	030337	A No enemy contact B nothing unusual to report C Position re- mains same 6 (Six) Charlie	F

PAGE NO: 114 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD Hotel Blup-----SD		4369	030342	Situation report No enemy contact still same	F
SD Hotel Blup-----SD		4370	030430	Situation remains the same	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4371	030450	Situation remains same	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4372	030520	Situation remains the same ck pt remains the same	F
SD Hotel Flap-----SD		4373	030550	Situation remains the same	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4374	030605	Situation and ck pt remains the same	F
SD Foxrot Flap-----SD		4375	030615	Flap departing A	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4376	030635	Situation and ck pt remains the same	F
SD Foxrot Flap-----SD		4377	030640	At pos 4A	F
SD Hotel Blup-----SD		4378	030645	Situation remains same no enemy contact	F
SD Hotel Flap-----SD		4379	030655	Situation remains the same	F
SD Foxrot Flap-----SD		4380	030700	Returned friendly front lines	F

PAGE NO: 13 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

JUN 1964 STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SD Little Hose--SD		4381	030710	Situation same as before	F
SD Hotel Map--SD		4382	030745	Low at ck pt 1A	F
SD Little Hose--SD		4383	030805	Low at ck pt 6C No contact	F
SD H Snap SD		4384	030910	Situation No enemy activity	F
SD H Snap SD		4385	030922	Coord: 497096	F
SD-3 SD Hotel Snap		4386	030925	You are to search and (KVTQJN) clear cave at vicinity as best you can Remain vicinity hill. (AXR) tonight Inform this sta- tion ASAP of resupply LZ for today	F
SD H Snap SD		4387	030928	1300H need 10 cases C rats 1 BA 279 5 cans water	F
SD H Snap D		4388	030930	Coord 497996 ck pt 4B LZ will be marked with red smoke	F
SD -3 SD H Snap		4389	030935	In future you are to use discreet- ion when sending coordinates Red smoke will not be used. If no cave smoke available use illum- ination grenade.	F
SD L. Hose SD		4390	030937	Situation same ck pt 6C	F

PAGE NO: 16

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff W-File
IN	OUT				
SD -6 SD		4391	031015	Send vehicle immediately to perimeter road between I-3 and OF-1	F
SD H Snap SD		4392	031010	SD H Snap at coord 494003 unable to find route to cave Req to fire several M-79 rounds inside of cave	F
SD Snap SD		4393	031047	No enemy activity	F
SD L Hoss SD		4394	031120	Location and situation remain the same	F
SD Snap SD		4395	031206	Sit report No enemy contact	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4396	031208	Location and situation remain same	F
SD H Snap SD		4397	031226	Cave has been cleared by SD Hotel Snap Alpha They are back at Check point 4B	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4398	031306	Location and situation remain the same	F
SD Hotel Snap----SD		4399	031318	No enemy contact	F
SD E IH SD		4400	031414	Location and situation remain same	F

PAGE NO: 16

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				Messages to troops	Base file
SD Little Hoss---SD		4401	031506	Situation and location remain the same	F	
SD Hotel Snap---SD		4402	031530	Leaving present position Continuing on assigned route.	F	
SD E Little Hoss---SD		4403	031559	Position and situation remain same	F	
SD L H SD		4404	031709	Situation and location remain same	F	
SD Hotel Snap ---SD		4405	031755	Reached objective area Present position azimuth 35 degrees and 400 meters from ck pt 3 (Three) Bravo	F	
SD Little Hoss---SD		4406	031835	Hear small arms fire north of CP Hill and CP left that area	F	
SD Snap SD		4407	031836	Completed search objective area and results	F	
SD H Snap SD		4408	031900	Heard noises that sounded like elephants and heard drum noises in coord 477008 about 15 min ago	F	
SD Little Hoss---SD		4409	031920	Now departing ck pt 6(Six) C	F	
SD Banana SD		4410	031930	Now departing CP	F	
SD Pear		4411	031936	Int ZBO	F	

PAGE NO: 17

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps R-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SD Hotel Snap----	SD	4412	031955	No enemy contact nothing unusual to report	F
SD Hotel Snap----	SD	4413	032005	No change in situation	F
SD Banana SD		4414	032008	First ck pt 1 Delta going toward 2 delta	F
SD Hotel Pear----	SD	4415	032115	Now at ck pt 1E	F
FR SD-3 SD 2/4		4416	032020	Intend resupply run to your pos from this CP at 030900H Request to know if road is trafficable to wheeled vehicles	F
SD Banana SD		4417	032030	Now at ck pt 1Delta	F
SD Pear SD		4418	032035	Now leaving CP	F
SD Little Hoss----	SD	4419	032035	100 met short ck pt 5	F
SD Little Hoss----	SD	4420	032115	Now at ck pt 5C No contact	F
SD 2/4 SD		4421	032155	Resupply req 4 cases MCI 2 cases BA 279 also authentication	F
SD Hotel Pear----	SD	4422	032210	Now at pos Xray	F
SD Little Hoss----	SD	4423	032215	Location ck pt 5C No contact	F

PAGE NO: 18

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff Profile
IN	OUT				
SD BANANA SD		4424	032230	Now at ck pt 2D	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4424	032310	Sit and loc same as before	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4425	040006	Sit and loc remain the same	F
SD H Snap SD		4426	040050	Sit rep No enemy activity	F
SD L Hoss SD		4427	040108	Situation and location remain the same	F
SD H Snap SD		4428	040154	Sit rep Situation same	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4429	040420	Situation and location remain the same	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4430	040403	Sit rep location situation remain the same	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4431	040420	Situation and location remain the same	F
SD H Fear SD		4432	040617	Have reached CP 3E	F
SD H Fear SD		4434	040648	Neg contact with any station since left ck pt 4E now at pick up point awaiting transportation	F
SD Footfet SD-4		4435	040650	Negative ammo expended	F

PAGE NO: 19

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-troops S-Staff H-File
IN	OUT				
SD Foxtrot SD-3		4436	040650	Negative night activity	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4437	040703	Situation and location remain the same	F
SD H Snap SD		4438	040712	Situation remains the same	F
SDM Snap SD		4439	040735	Moving to coor(HJNXNE) for fuel pick up Will mark with yellow smoke Interrogative leave chopper pick up water cans at 4B	F
SD SD-Snap		4440	040812	Be at coor (HJFJQX) by 041300H for pick up	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4441	040822	Sit and location remains same	F
SD Hotel SD		4442	040837	No ammo expenditure	F
SD H-Snap		4443	040855	Your pick up time will be 041100H vice 041300H	F
SD L Hoss SD		4444	040917	Sit and location remains same	F
SD H Snap SD		4445	040958	Have arrived at pick up point No enemy activity	F
SD Little Hoss----SD		4446	041006	Situation and position remains same	F

PAGE NO: 19

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN H-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SD 3/6 SD		4447	041053	We have a breakdown approx 8000 meters south of 2/4 CP Will have 1 hr delay	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4448	041105	Situation and position remains same	F
SD H Snap SD		4449	041107	Helos have arrived this posit for pick up	F
SD H Hall SD		4450	041130	Cr pt 1 have	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4451	041205	Sit and loc remain the same	F
SD H Hall SD		4452	041210	Cr pt 1B sit same no contact	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4453	041245	Air strike 300 meters south e east of our pos	F
SD 3/6		4454	041305	Repairs made, on our way in	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4455	041310	Coor of air strike (NMKKIM) (NGUKIK)	F
SD H Hall SD		4456	041355	Sit remains the same no enemy contact	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4457	041405	Sit and loc remain the same	F
SD Little Hoss-----SD		4458	041507	Sit and loc remain the same	F

PAGE NO: 20 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SD Little Hoss---SD		4459	041604	Situation and location remain the same	F
SD Hal SD		4460	041610	Leaving ckpt 1B	F
SD Hotel HallA---SD		4461	041641	With same no enemy contact. Pres- ent position 500 meters north of check point 1 B	F
SD Hall A SD		4462	041650	My radio will be going on am- bush to cord 495002 I may be reached over arty net at my OP at ck pt 1B My radio will con- tinue to report in Arty new will remain open but silent until needed.	F
SD L Hoss SD		4463	041725	Situation and loc remains same	F
SD Hotel A SD		4464	041750	300 meters south of ambush site	F
SD L Hoss SD		4465	041805	Situation and location remains th the same	F
SD Joe SD		4466	041816	Have reached CF-1	F
SD Hotel A SD		4467	041845	400M SE of ambush site situat- ion same no enemy contact	F
SD Little Hoss---SD		4468	041902	Situation and location same	F

PAGE NO: 21 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN How many troops lost? File
IN	OUT				
SD Hal A SD		4469	041927	At ambush site will ck in hourly	F
SD Little Hoss---SD		4470	041932	departing ck pt 5C	F
TS-3 SD & WH		4471	041932	FF ambushes tonite (NONICI) (PXRKOU) (PCGXZA) (PTHKIZH) (NOJLLC) (NLCXXL) (NVXKGP) (PFLJBF) (NSANQE) (NHSXLN) (PHLILJ) (F
SD H Hal A SD		4472	042003	Situation same no enemy contact	F
TS Cadaver		4473	042004	Count B VCC C. VCC WIA D VCS captured	F
SDJOE SD		4474	042028	Now departing Catfish I	F
SD G Jim SD		4475	042039	Now departing Catfish II	F
SD L H SD		4476	042045	Situation same 400 meters south check point 4C	F
SD Joe SD		4477	042058	We have reached ck pt 1E	F
SD Hal A SD		4478	042100	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Little Hoss---SD		4479	042103	300 meters short of ck pt 4C	F

PAGE NO: 22

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN N-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD Golf Tube---SD		4480	042106	Now at ck pt 1F	F
SD Little Hess---SD		4481	042210	Now 200 meters short of check point 4C	F
SD Joe SD		4482	042147	Now reached check point 2E	F
SD Golf Jim SD		4483	042252	Now setting into position	F
SD L H SD		4484	042306	We are 100 meters short of ck pt 4C no contact	F
SD Joe SD		4485	042309	We are in position will ck in every 60 minutes	F
SD Hal A SD		4486	042315	Situation remains the same Ngg enemy contact	F
SD Little Hess---SD		4487	042337	We are at 200 meters north of check point 4C	F
SDE L Hess SD		4488	050107	Sit rep Situation same Location same	F
SD Joe SD		4489	050140	No enemy contact sit same	F
SDE L H SD		4490	050205	Sit same loc same	F

PAGE NO: 23 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN H-Alpha Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SDE L H SD		4491	050305	Sit same location same	F
SD Jim SD		4492	050320	Sit same	F
SD Hall A SD		4493	050325	No enemy contact sit same	F
SD Joe SD		4494	050410	Sit remains the same	F
SD Little Hoss---SD		4495	050410	Sit and pos remain the same	F
SD Hal A SD		4496	050445	Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
SD Joe SD		4497	050501	Sit remains the same	F
SD Little Hoss---SD		4498	050535	Loc and sit remain the same	F
SD G Jim SD		4499	050600	Pos same as last night no enemy contact, no enemy observed	F
SD Joe SD		4500	050607	Have reached ck pt 4k	F
SD Little Hoss---SD		4501	050610	Sit and loc remain the same	F
SD Hal A SD		4502	050612	Sit remains the same no enemy contact	F
SD G Joe SD		4503	050630	Have reached Catfish I	F

PAGE NO: 24

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps To-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD G Jim SD		4504	050635	Reached ck pt 3F	F
SD G Jim SD		4505	050650	At Catfish II, awaiting trans	F
SD H Hal A SD		4506	050655	Left ambush site	F
SD Little Hess-----SD		4507	050701	Pos and sit remain the same	F
SD Little Hess-----SD		4508	050715	Sit and loc remain the same	F
SD H Hal A SD		4509	050725	Have returned to CP	F
SD Hal SD		4510	050730	Sit remains the same no ^{enemy} contact	F
SD G Jim SD		4511	050748	Situation same loc Catfish II Still no transportation	F
SD Little Hess-----SD		4512	050803	Now commencing sweep on VC valley	F
SD G Jim SD		4513	050812	Now departing Catfish II and walking to our CP	F
SD G Jim SD		4514	050837	Have reached CP	F
SD Hotel Hal SD		4515	050849	Situation same no contact	F
SD-2 CB		4516	050850	Challenge and password for 051201H to 061200H is code 05	F

PAGE NO: 25

(Classification)

Tab 9

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL OR STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD L Hess SD		4517	050902	400M E of ck pt 4C No contact	F
SD H Hal SD		4518	051003	Situation same no contact	F
SD L Hess SD		4519	051006	1200M W of 4C No contact	F
SD-2 SD 2/4		4520	051009	ONRGZ BHVSY SKWBL IXLQH YNCUU QCCNZ CRMJA JXQGC IOCFH MHQFZ QCLBK FUJFZ EZDAK OHHKZ POPZF JPPZF SGYJE EJMSF DUDJC BQMCZ EJPSP AHUEY PRYJZ SZLAP FSFDN ELOEU BCFYW	F
SD Hotel Hal SD		4521	051009	Req resupply 6 Sep at 1200H 11 cases MCI 130 heat tabs Fresh fruit or fruit juice LZ loc ck pt 1B will mark with green or yellow smoke	F
SD L Hess SD		4522	051101	400M SE of ck pt 7C	F
SD Hal SD 4523		4523	051104	Situation same no contact	F
SD H Hal SD		4524	051203	Situation same no enemy contact	F
SD Little Hess----SD		4525	051205	We have reached check point 7C No enemy contact	F
SD Little Hess----SD		4526	051306	We are 200 meters east of check point 7C	F

PAGE NO: 26 (Classification)

Tab G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)						ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.		
IN	OUT					
SD Hal SD		4527	051410	Situation remains same no enemy contact	F	
SD L Hess SD		4528	051415	We are 800 Meters east of check point 7C Now heading north	F	
SD L Hess SD		4529	051427	Reporting 3 VC approx 800 meters from ck pt 7C Negative results	F	
SD H Hal SD		4530	051505	SD H Hal Alpha (EECHEVFD) ck pt 2B (PRTAHN) May be reached after (OKHK) For 4Sep 1200H to 2400H	F	
SD L Hess SD		4531	051514	We are 1500 meters north east ck pt 8C	F	
SD L Hess SD		4532	051605	We are 1000 meters north west of ck pt 8C No enemy contact	F	
SD H Hal SD		4533	051630	Sit remains the same no enemy contact	F	
SD L Hess SD		4534	051702	We are now 300 meters from ck pt 8C No contact	F	
SD Hotel Hal SD		4535	051703	Sit remains same no contact	F	
SD R L Horse SD		4536	051740	We have arrived ckpt 8C no contact	F	
PAGE NO: 27						(Classification)

PAGE NO: 27

(Classification)

Tab G

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff P-File
IN	OUT				
SD H Hal SD		4537	051759	Sit remains same no contact	F
SD L Hoss SD		4538	051820	We are at ck pt 8C Sit same as before	F
SD L Hoss SD		4539	051915	Sit remains same same loc	F
SD-3 SD Little Hoss		4540	051955	Be advised eight ehles for life (060900H) Also be advised SD 14 is not on air if needed notify this station ASAP	F
SD H Hal A SD		4541	052100	Ck pt 2B	F
SD Tree SD		4542	052105	Now at ck pt 2E	F
SD Little Hoss--SD		4543	052115	Sit and pos remain the same	F
SD Palm SD		4544	052125	Located at ck pt 1D	F
SD Tree SD		4545	052140	Now at ck pt 3E	F
SD Tree SD		4546	052155	Now in position	F
SD Little Hoss--SD		4547	052200	Sit and loc remain the same	F
SD Hal A SD		4548	052201	Sit remains same no enemy contact.	F

PAGE NO: 28 (Classification)

Tab G

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD 1st Lt SD 1st Lt SD 1st Lt		4549	052210	Air on station for your lift out	F
SD 1st Lt SD		4550	052230	Reached ck pt 2D	
SD Little Hose--SD		4551	052300	Sit and loc remain same	F
SD Hal A SD		4552	052304	Sit remains same no contact	F
SD Tree SD		4553	052305	Sit remains same no contact	F
SD 1st Lt SD		4554	052320	Sit and loc remain the same Pos mike	F
SD Little Hose--SD		4555	052359	Sit and loc remain the same	F
SD Hal A SD		4556	060001	Sit remains same no contact	F
SD 1st Lt SD		4557	060005	Son muzzle flash in air area Also heard rifle fire from Ben Son direction azimuth 2310	F
SD Tree SD		4558	060059	Neg contact	F
SD Hal A SD		4559	060101	Situation same neg contact with enemy	F

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	CUT				
SD Hal A SD		4560	060110	Situation same	F
SD Tree SD		4561	060112	Situation same no contact	F
SD Little Hess---SD		4562	060132	Situation same	F
SD Hal A SD		4563	060135	Leaving ck pt 2A	F
SD Little Hess---SD		4564	060157	Situation and position same	F
SD Hal A SD		4565	060214	Arriving ck pt 3A	F
SD Tree SD		4566	060255	Situation same	F
SD Little Hess---SD		4567	060258	Situation same	F
SD Hal A SD		4568	060312	Situation same	F
SD Little Hess---SD		4569	060405	Sit & pos remain same no enemy contact	F
SD Hal A SD		4570	060406	Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
SD H Hal A SD		4571	060502	Same No enemy contact	F
SD Tree SD		4572	060451	Situation remains same no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO: 30 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STATE

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD Palm		4573	060557	Now departing positions H	F
SD H Hal A SD		4574	060613	Situation remains same No enemy contact	F
SD Palm SD		4575	060615	Have reached ck pt 3D	F
SD Tree SD		4576	060617	Departing position in approx 10 min	F
SD Tree SD		4577	060632	We are now departing position	F
SD H Hal A SD		4578	060635	Now leaving ck pt 3B	
SD Palm SD		4579	060640	Have now reached ck pt 4D	F
SD H Hal A SD		4580	060641	Now leaving ck pt 3B Heading north	F
SD Tree SD		4581	060647	Now at ck pt 4E	F
SD Palm SD		4582	060650	Have now arrived at CP III	F
SD Tree SD		4583	060702	Have now reached our CP	F
SD Hal A SD		4584	060704	Situation remains same no enemy contact	F
SD Little Hoss---SD		4585	060710	Now departing ck pt 8C	F

PAGE NO: 31 (Classification)

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD E L Hess SD		4586	060807	We have arrived at ck pt 9C NO contact	F
SD H Hal SD		4587	060809	Sit rep sit remains same	F
SD E L Hess SD		4588	060810	LZ will be marked with green smoke Also SD 1/4 will be up on button purple	F
SD SD Hal		4589	060845	Your patrol has been extended 1 extra day Do you need additional supplies.	F
SD H Hal SD		4590	060906	Situation same no enemy contact	F
SD Hal SD		4591	060915	In ref to resupply req for 6Sep Add 9 cases MCI 100 heat tabs, 2 BA 279, fresh fruit or fruit juice, landing zone remains same	F
SD L Hess SD		4592	060945	Checking out of net now leaving LZ	F
SD Hal SD		4593	061055	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Hal SD		4594	061140	Sit same no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO: 32 (Classification)

JOURNAL

UNIT OR BATTAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD Hal A SD		4595	061230	Have received authentication sheets for 050001H to 082400H	F
SD Hal SD		4596	061300	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD -4 SD Hal		4597	061310	No heat avail in En area Fruits also not avail Req for mail veto by H Co X.O.	F
Skeptic SD		4598	061350	Skeptic L has spotted approx 20 men at coord 524003 All dressed in black cannot determine if they are armed	F
SD Hal SD		4599	061355	Sit same no contact	F
SD Hal SD		4600	061455	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Hal SD		4601	061600	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Hal Act SD		4602	061605	SD Hal Actual can be reached through Payable G-4 radio net (KYCCTTZNOT) (YQZ) at (GFXZ)	F
SD SD-6		4603	066	Civil Affairs Officer is going to Tam Ky vice Ly Tin	F
SD-2 CB		4604	061620	Challenge and password for 061200H to 071200H is code 16	F

PAGE NO:33

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN N-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	CUT				
P-1	SD-4	4605	061730	Req you refer to say 0512400 same applies for tomorrow also req 3 cans of water per day	F
AG	SD	4606		Effective 070500H Co G will be the logistical reserve Co for a period of approx 24 hours. Co G will remain in current position and be prepared on 30 minute notice	F
	SD Hal SD	4607	061747	Situation same	F
	SD Rock SD	4608	061840	At Catfish II	F
	SD Hal SD	4609	061846	Situation same	F
2A	SD	4610	061851	Now departing CP	F
	SD Hal SD	4611	061855	Movement on 661 at mouth of cave	F
	SD SD Hal	4612	061911	Be prepared to be relieved at (ILGKPV) vic (BAMVIP)	F
	SD Hal SD	4613	061950	Situation same	F
	SD Roll SD	4614	061958	Departing Catfish I	F
	SD Golf Roll---SD	4615	062040	Now at check point 1E	F
	SD Rock SD	4616	062042	Now departing Catfish II	F

PAGE NO: 34 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

USMC ON STAFF

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD 2A SD		4617	062153	Now departing hotel CP	F
SD H Hal SD		4618	062104	Situation same no enemy contact	F
SD Roll SD		4619	062114	We have reached ck pt 2E	F
SD 2A SD		4620	062126	Now at position Renee	F
SD Rock SD		4621	062128	Have reached ck pt 6E	
SD Hal SD		4622	062149	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Roll SD		4623	062205	Now in position we will call in every 60 minutes	F
SD Roll SD		4624	062304	All is secure	F
SD H Hal SD		4625	070005	Sit rep same as before	F
SD Fox Hawk---SD		4626	070029	We are at ck pt 24	F
TS ID		4627	070059	A possible line crosser: Negro dressed in USMC uniform was spotted near (NWERBF) at 0055H. All efforts will be made to alert sentries to apprehend this man. Any person apprehended will be held if there is any doubt about I.D.	F

PAGE NO: 35 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR LINE

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD Hal SD		4628	070159	Sit remains same no contact	F
SD Hal SD		4629	071009	Sit remains same no contact	F
SD Fextro SD		4630	071011	From our position we heard 5 rounds fired from RF 76	F
SD G Roll SD		4631	070254	Sit remains same	F
SD Roll SD		4632	070350	Sit same	F
SD Roll SD		4633	070455	Sit same	F
SD Hal SD		4634	070515	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Roll SD		4635	070550	Now departing as and and proceeding on patrol	F
SD Hal SD		4636	070600	Sit same no contact	F
2 Alpha SD		4637	070601	Now departing Pos R	F
2 Alpha SD		4638	070615	Now entering CP	F
SD Roll SD		4639	070625	Ok pt 3E proceeding to CP	F
SD Fextro SD		4640	070644	No night activity	F

PAGE NO: 36 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
SD ROLL SD		4641	070650	Have reached CP	F
SD Hal SD		4642	070851	In resp to message 061900H there is no suitable LZ at coord you gave please ck and give new coord for LZ	F
SD Hal SD		4643	070854	Have arrived at ck pt 1B	
SD CB		4644	070859	Challenge and password for 071200H to 081200H is code 97	F
SD-3 CB		4645	070905	All units ensure helicopter landing zones are properly prepared and marked with pannels. Action on a continuing basis is directed	F
SD CB		4646	071200	Congradulations on an outstanding job during the inaguration of Chu Lai hamlet Pass to all hands Sudden Death 6 sends	F
SDH Slide SD		4647	071340	Now at ck pt 1B	F
SD H Slide SD		4648	071450	Situation remains same no enemy contact	F
SD CB		4649	071525	Challenge and password code has compromised New sign and counter-sign is (MBCKV XINIC) and (ZNDCH OZIFC)	F

PAGE NO: 37 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
	IN	OUT				
SDH Slide SD			4650	071545	Situation remains same no enemy contact	F
SD Slide SD			4651	071640	No enemy contact situation same	F
SD Safe SD			4652	071715	Now departing PII	F
SD Slide SD			4653	071735	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Safe SD			4654	071805	Now departing ck pt 11B	F
SD Slide SD			4655	071855	LZ for tomorrow will be ck pt 1B Will mark with yellow smoke	F
SD Safe SD			4656	071910	Now departing ck pt 12B	F
SD Slide SD			4657	071956	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Slide SD			4658	072042	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Safe SD			4659	072106	Ck pt 13B	F
SD Bat SD			4660	072115	Ck pt 2E	F
SD Bat SD			4661	072150	Now at AS	F
SD Slide SD			4662	072200	Sit same no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO: 38 (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
SD Slide SD		4663	072255	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Bat SD		4664	072258	No enemy contact	F
SD Bat SD		4665	072354	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Slide SD		4666	072357	Sit same no enemy contact	F
SD Safe SD		4667	080005	No enemy contact	F
SD Bat SD		4668	080043	Have arrived at ck pt 6	F
SD H Slide SD		4669	080048	Situation same	F
SD Bat SD		4670	080100	Situation same	F
SD Safe SD		4671	080103	No contact no movement	F
SD Slide SD		4672	080155	Situation same	F
SD Safe SD		4673	080158	No contact no movement	F
SD Slide SD		4674	080248	Situation same	F
SD Bat SD		4675	080253	Situation same	F
SD Slide SD		4676	080343	Situation same neg contact	F

PAGE NO: 39 (Classification)

JOURNAL

UIC STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Bat SD		4677	080352	Situation same	F
Bat SD		4678	080450	Neg enemy contact	F
Slide SD		4679	080455	Situation same, neg contact	F
Bat SD		4680	080617	Now departing ambush site	F
Safe SD		4681	080645	Have departed ck pt 12B. Now On way to return	F
Bat SD		4682	080766	Now at ck pt 5c	F
Bat SD		4683	080753	We are now at CP	F
Slide SD		4684	080909	Sit. remains same, neg contact	F
Grand Slam SD		4685	081508	Neg. enemy contact, neg enemy observation	F
Hotel SD		4686	081540	Completed firing, moving back to company pos. by foot.	F
Grand Slam SD		4687	081550	No enemy contact, no enemy observation.	F
Grand Slam SD		4688			

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

Tab G

JOURNAL

UN STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps To troops S-Staff File
IN	OUT				
Grand Slam SD		4688	081947	Now leaving 1B and proceeding on to lima and mike	F
Slide SD		4689	084950	Sit remains same, no contact	F
Grand Slam SD		4690	081345	At pos 1B	F
SD Fast SD		4691	082127	Just passed ck pt 1A	F
SD Fast SD		4692	082147	Now at ck pt 2A	F
Grand Slam SD		4693	081652	Sit Rep, Neg enemy contact Neg enemy observation	F
Grand Slam SD		4694	081336	Patrol at L/Z all secure going to 1B	F
SD Slide SD		4695	081320	Boarding chopper	F
Slide SD		4696	080231	We have reached ck pt 4F	F
Fast SD		4697	080230	We are at ck pt 4A	F
Fast SD		4698	090610	Now departing ck pt 4A	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

Tab G

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN H-4000 T. Groups S-Staff R-Staff
IN	OUT				
A Fast SD		4699	090630	New at ck pt 5A	F
B Fast		4700	090650	At Sat 1 Awaiting trans	F
Hotel Hitter SD		4701	090715	Departing dismount point	F
Hitter SD		4702	090852	Have reached ck pt 1C no contact	F
Grand Slam SD		4703	090807	Have regrouped and proceeding to ck pt 2B. Req resupply of 12 cases chow at ck pt 2B ETA 2B 1200H, REQ 1B A2 79, marked with yellow smoke.	F
Hitter SD		4704	090851	Present position 471047 have coo rdinated with pf commander and presently held up with med cap.	F
Hitter SD		470520	091020	At ck pt 2B Neg contact	F
Hitter SD		4706	091103	At ck pt 4C neg contact	F
Hitter SD		4707	091127	At ck pt 3C neg contact	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

Tab A

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		STR. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	SECTION Map File
IN	OUT				
Hitter SD		4708	091228	Bt present position at coord 457044. Med cap has treated 50 people. Informer said their are 3d or 4th of VC at coord. 452056. Req arty or permission to go after VC ourselves.	F
Grand slam SD		4609	091244	Now at ck pt 2B. LZ is secured and will be marked with yellow smoke.	F
Hitter SD		4610	091247	Will be departing this position approx 20 min. Will keep you informed.	F
Hitter SD		4611	091255	Bt VC has op points at coord. 1st op 452056, 2nd op 450053, 3rd op 454054. Informer said VC are waiting for us to move up trail.	F
Hitter SD		4712	091458	Now at ck pt 7C. Req transportation at pick up point at 1530.	F
Hitter SD		4713	091730	We have returned to C.P.	F
Pop up SD		4714	091753	We are leaving cp	F
Pop Up SD		4715	092045	Departing Cat 1	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

Tab G

JOURNAL

UN STATE SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff File
IN	OUT				
Line Drive SD		4716	092115	New departing cp	F
E, Bunt SD		4717	092137	Ck pt 1A	F
Pop Up SD		4718	092138	Departing ck pt 6A	F
Line Drive SD		4719	092145	New at pos X	F
Pop Up SD		4720	092150	At ck pt 7A	F
E, Bunt SD		4721	092151	At ck pt 2A	F
Pop Up SD		4722	092225	At ck pt. 8A	F
E. Bunt SD		4723	092250	At ck pt. 3S	F
Line Drive SD		4724	092366	No contact with the enemy.	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN By whom? By whom? By whom? By whom?
IN	OUT				
Golden Glow	SD	4725	1004556	Sit same no enemy contact.	F
Grand Slam	SD	4726	100145	Situation same	F
Line Drive	SD	4727	100006	At pos Y no contact	F
Line Drive	SD	4728	100053	At position x-ray. No contact	F
Line Drive	SD	4729	100153	At position x-ray. No contact	F
Echo Bunt	SD	4730	100525	Have reached ck pt 3A, no contact	F
Pop Up	SD	4731	100530	Situation remains same, Nothing to report	F
Bunt	SD	4732	100604	Now at check pt 4A	F
PI	SD	4733	100619	Pop up now departing ck pt 8A	F
Bunt	SD	4734	100635	Have arrived eat fish III	F
Pop Up	SD	4735	100636	Have just departed ck pt 9A	F
Pop Up	SD	4736	100655	Transportation has arrived. New departing CFII	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Pep Up					
SD		4737	100709	We have reached CP	F
Line Drive					
SD		4738	100718	We have now entered Cp	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4739	100740	Now at pos 3B	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4740	100845	Neg. contact, Neg observation. We have set up OPS	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4741	101006	Sit remains the same	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4742	101037	Sit remains same	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4743	101230	Sit remain the same	F
Gail Wind					
SD		4744	101240	Location approx. 2 miles east of tam x. Received 10 rounds 60mm mortar incoming approx 3 or 4 days ago	F
36					
SD		4745	101420	We are leaving TOAR	F
36					
SD		4746	101415	We are leaving for Binh sen	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4747	101407	Situation remain the same.	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4748	101455	Situation remains the same	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4749	101555	Situation remains the same	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UN STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN J. M. G. P. groups P. S. T. 1. File
	IN	OUT				
36	SD		4750	101555	Have broken a track 9000 meters from 2/4 from 2/4 CP	F
Grand Slam	SD		4751	101655	Situation remains the same	F
36	SD		4752	101700	entering TOAR	F
36	SD		4753	101708	Have arrived from Bihn Sen	F
36	SD		4754	101715	Returned from Bihn Sen Reg to check out of net	F
Grand Slam	SD		4755	101938	Same	F
Grand Slam	SD		4756	102041	Now at set up point and set in	F
Hermit	SD		4757	102047	Now leaving initial point	F
Golden Glow	SD		4758	102035	Now departing our initial point BT	F
GW 86B	SD2		4759	192010	Intel. report eval c/2 from local intel. sources on 101400 Sept 65 two VC Bt of 108 neg. loc. VC 355083, 347087, 361 087, weapons in unit two 81mm one russian lmg. one cal 30. lmg, three 60mm mortars, four 57mm, 2/5th VC Regt. from BA to	F
GW 86B	SD		4760			

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

JUN 1 STATE SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps T-Troops	S-Staff R-File
GW 86F SD		4760	102010	Quang NGA: Province moved to locate at coord 395998, 402993, 383998, 404008. (23) Req. Shift on additional H&I fires to this area	BT	F
Golden Glow SD		4761	102056	Arrived ck pt 1C		F
2D SD2C, 2B, 2A		4762	102058	New departing CP		F
Hermit SD		4763	102127	Just passed ck pt 1A		F
Golden Glow SD		4764	102131	We are at ck pt 2C no contact		F
Riser SD		4765	102143	New at check point 1E		F
Hermit SD		4766	102150	We are 300meters NE of ck pt 5E		F
Riser SD		4767	102203	New at ck pt 2E		F
Grand Slam SD		4768	102344	Situation same		F
Golden Glow SD		4769	102359	New at ck pt 4C No enemy contact		F
Golden Glow SD		4770	102238	New at ck pt 4C no contact		F
Golden Glow SD		4771	102215	We are at ck pt 3C, no contact		F
Hermit SD		4772	102213	We are at ck pt 5EA		F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Grand Slam					
SD		4773	101848	Situation same	F
Golden Glow					
SD		4774	101842	Have arrived at initial point	F
Riser					
SD		4775	100008	No enemy contact	F
Broom					
SD		4776	110016	We are arriving at ck pt. 3B	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4777	100047	Sit remains same	F
Hermit					
SD		4778	110103	Sit remains same, no enemy contact	F
Riser					
SD		4779	110112	Sit remains same, no contact	F
Golden Glow					
SD		4780	110135	Location 4C. No contact	F
Hermit					
SD		4781	110158	Sit remains same	F
Golden Glow					
SD		4782	110201	Sit remains same	F
Riser					
SD		4783	110207	Sit remains same	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4784	110247	Sit remains same	F
Grand Slam					
SD		4785	100450	Sit remains same	F
Riser					
SD		4786	100407	Sit remains same	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UPPER STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Grand Slam SD		4787	100450	Sit same, no enemy contact	F
Riser SD		4788	100505	No enemy contact	F
Hermit SD		4789	110510	Sit same, no enemy contact	F
Riser SD		4790	110512	Leaving ck pt 2E	F
Riser SD		4791	110525	New at ck pt 3E	F
Grand Slam SD		4792	110550	Sit. same	F
BX PP24		4793	100000	1. Request to know exact corid coor of Rel PF units within TACR 2 prior to 101600H. 2. All units or actively not at these locat- ions will be subject to artillery fire.	

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UP STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
Gloden Glow SD		4794	110555	At ck pt 4C. No contact with enemy.	F
Hermit SD		4795	110620	Sit same No enemy contact.	F
Riser SD		4796	110622	In company area	F
Hermit SD		4797	110625	New Leaving ck pt 5E	F
Golden Glow SD		4798	110635	Departing ck pt 4C	F
Grand Slam SD		4799	110700	Lec ck pt 3B. Neg enemy contact. Req eta. chopper.	F
Golden Glow SD		4800	110735	New at Cat Fish III	F
Hermit SD		4801	110755	Lec. at junction at base of P-2 awaiting transportation.	F
Golden Glow SD		4802	110705	Ck. Pt. 5C. Req. Trans at Cat 3 0800	F
Geese SD		4803	110822	At Ck. Pt. 1C, No contact	F
Hermit SD		4804	110832	Have returned to CP	F
Grand Slam SD		4805	110850	Situation Same	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UN STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
Goose	SD	4806	110953	100 meters North of 3C, No contact	F
Goose	SD	4807	111031	400 meters South of Ck. Pt. 3C	F
Grand Slam	SD	4808	111112	Situation same	F
Grand Slam	SD	4809	111145	Sit. Same. Will mark LZ with yellow smoke.	F
Goose	SD	4810	111200	1000 meters west of Ck. Pt. 4C	F
Grand Slam	SD	4811	111244	Sit same. LZ is secured	F
Goose	SD	4812	111258	New at Ck. Pt. 5C, No enemy contact	F
Goose	SD	4813	111429	New at pick up point. Req transportation	F
Grand Slam	SD	4814	111316	Back at CP	F
Goose	SD	4815	111337	100 Meters west Ck Pt 1C Req. transportation at pick up point. at 1430	F
Foul	SD	4816	111831	We are now at Cat III.	F
Wing	SD	4817	112500	Departing Cat I	F
Foul					

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

Tab G

JOURNAL

UN STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Fowl	SD	4318 4796	112110	Dep Cat III	F
Hotel	SD	4797	112125	Now in pos. No enemy contact	F
Fowl	SD	4798	112135	Dep ck pt 1E	F
Hotel	SD	4799	112115	Dep Hotel CP	F
Wing	SD	4800	112295	Approaching 5E	F
Hotel 3	SD	4801	112210	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Fowl	SD	4802	112230	App position 2E	F
Wing	SD	4803	112232	At pos 5E	F
Thicksisinned	SD	4804	112225	All units advised to be on the look-out for a jeep with the tactical marking of AW with a circle around it and the ser. No 30381. It was reported missing by a member of Mag 36 at 112130H. Report any info to this command Ashp	F
Hotel	SD	4805	112308	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Fowl	SD	4806	112330	Departing pos 2E	F
Fowl	SD	4807	120028	Now at ck pt 3E	F

PAGE NO: (Classification)

JOURNAL

UN STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-troops S-Staff File
IN	OUT				
H3	SD	4808	120109	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Fowl	SD	4809	120103	Sit same no contact	F
Wing	SD	4810	120143	Now departing check point 5E	F
Fowl	SD	4811	120254	Sit same no enemy contact	F
H3	SD	4812	120208	Sit ame no contact	F
Fowl	SD	4813	120210	Sitsame no contact	F
Wing	SD	4814	120213	Now at ck pt 3a	F
Hotel 3A	SD	4815	120415	Sitsame no contact	F
Fowl	SD	4816	120810	Returned to CP	F
Fowl	SD	4817	120817	AS CP	F
Wing	SD	4818	120616	We are now departing ck pt 6E	F
Fowl	SD	4819	120507	Sit remain the same no contact	F
Fowl	SD	4820	120554	We are now departing position 3E	F

PAGE NO: (Classification)

UN STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
H3	SD	4821	120609	Sit remain same, We are leaving for Hotel CP	F
Wing	SD	4822	120630	We are departing ck pt 7E	F
H3	SD	4823	120635	We are now in CP, checking out of net	F
Foul	SD	4824	120645	We are now at ck pt 4E	F
Wing	SD	4825	120642	We are now at PI	F
Foul	SD	4826	120704	We have reached pandoe point	F
36	SD	4827	121010	Leaving for BenSon	F
36	SD	4828	121025	At road block awaiting exit from TAOR	F
36	SD	4829	121052	Now at BenSon	F
36	SD	4830	121145	Dep BiehSon	F
Foxtrot	SD	4831	121217	Move from perch I to Perch II complete	F
Crusader	SD	4832	121301	Leaving CP	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

UN STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Staff P-Staff S-Staff P-File
IN	OUT				
PG 3A	22	4833	121707	Send 10 cases MCI BT, one PRC 10 to LZ landing zone 300 MTR 107 ⁰ from ck pt 1B landing zone will be marked with yellow smoke, will put AN/PAC 10 on chopper resupply 131000H	F
Crusader SD		4834	121830	Now at Cat II	F
G SD		4835	121840	Bendix 2A is trading with vietnamese of CO. G outpost	F
Little Shep SD		4836	122003	BT now departing departure area	F
Samaritan SD		4837	122016	We are preparing to leave CP	F
3 SD	Little Shep	4838	122032	Hold your resent position check your departure time and adhere to same	F
Crusader SD		4839	122050	Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
Samaritan SD		4840	122058	Now departing CP	F
Crusader SD		4841	122102	Preparing to leave Cat Fish I	F
Little Shep SD		4842	122155	Now leaving departure point, Relay to Cat III	F
Crusader SD		4843	122150	We are at ck pt 6F	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DATE) CLOSED (DATE)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Teams S-Staff File
IN	OUT				
Samaritan SD		4844	122200	We are arriving ck pt 1F	F
Crusader SD		4845	122255	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Little Shep SD		4846	122300	400 Meters northeast ck pt 10C	F
Samaritan SD		4847	122302	Arriving ck pt 2F	F
Samaritan SD		4848	122335	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Crusader SD		4849	122346	We are at ck pt 8F	F
Little Shep SD		4850	130004	At ck pt 10C	F
S Samaritan SD		4851	130110	At 2F Leaving for 3F in 10 min.	F
Little Shep SD		4852	130143	At ck pt 11C	F
Samaritan SD		4853	130141	At ck pt 3E	F
Crusader SD		4854	130158	Have left 8F	F
Crusader SD		4855	130245	Sit remains the same	F
Crusader SD		4856	130250	We have reached ck pt 9F	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (BAT) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps S-Staff File
IN	OUT				
Samaritan SD		4857	130255	At ck pt 4F	F
Little Shep SD		4858	130258	At ck pt 12C	F
Samaritan SD		4859	130405	No enemy activity	F
Little Shep SD		4860	130412	Sit same	F
Crusader SD		4861	130617	Preparing to leave 9F no contact situation same	F
Samaritan SD		4862	130615	Leaving ck pt 4F going to 5F	F
Samaritan SD		4863	130635	Have reached 5F	F
Crusader SD		4864	130644	Now at Perch III	F
Samaritan SD		4865	130700	At CP	F
Crusader SD		4866	130703	Have left Perch III	F
Crusader SD		4867	130718	Returned to CP Securing	F
Little Shep SD		4868	130723	Now entering first village	F
Little Shep SD		4869	130748	At ck pt 13C	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UN

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DAG) CLOSED (DAG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Little Shep SD		4870	130800	Located vic ck pt 13C presently talking to local people. They would like to harvest their rice west of here but cannot due to bombings at coord 430035 Would like to know if it could made safe to work these fields untill night fall, Please advise	F
Little Shep SD		4871	130915	We are now departing ck pt 13C	F
Little Shep SD		4872	130930	Now at ck pt 14C	F
Hotel SD		4873	130955	We have delivered 80 Vietnamese to POW compound. Still have 46 left to get	F
Hotel SD		4874	131020	Have delivered 12 Vietnamese to POW compound. Now on way back to company area.	F
Little Shep SD		4875	131027	Sit same now conducting MedCap at ck pt 14C	F
Pearch III 22		4876	131035	EOD personel in vic coord. 509014 to blow up dud. Expect to arrive in approx. 60 min	F
Hotel SD		4877	131040	Back at CP	F
Little Shep SD		4878	131116	Now at ck pt 15C	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (BAG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Map S-Status File
IN	OUT				
Little Shep					
SD		4879	131150	Now at ck pt 16	F
Little Shep					
SD		4880	131215	Have arrived Catfish III	F
2A	6	4881	131255	Be advised you have personel, L/Cpl Hurley, L/Cpl Tysen, S-4A on hand investacating team antisipated arrival your CP 1330	F
Gender					
SD		4882	131525	180 300 Meters from ck pt 3B	F
2A					
SD		4883	132020	2A departing CP	F
Fabious					
SD		4884	132042	Now departing	F
Gladiator					
SD		4885	132044	Now departing	F
2A					
SD		4886	132046	Now in position	F
Gladiator					
SD		4887	132110	At ck pt 4E	F
Hercules					
SD		4888	132117	Approaching Golf CP no contact	F
Fabious					
SD		4889	132123	At ck pt 1E	F
Hercules					
SD		4890	132138	Now moving on Route I	F
TS					
SD		4891	132145	Fire mission will be fired. Payable will fire	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT

STATION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (YES)

CLOSED (YES)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Gladiator SD		4892	132208	At 5E	F
Fabious SD		4893	132255	At ck pt 2E	F
2/4 TS		4894	Relay	Req. fire mission. VC BN coord 483875 and 475877 and 483877. TG AZ (Yes) observers low will adjust. Req to relay to Payable (Adjustments if neg. will relay through TS	F
Gladiator SD		4895	132304	Situation same	F
TS	Gadayer	4896	132325	Disregard 132227 ck time and and put before rogering	F
TS	Gadayer	4897	132320	BT drill all area defense sta ck in	F
Gladiator SD		4898	140201	Situation remains the same no enemy contact.	F
Gladiator SD		4899	140253	Sit remains same neg enemy contact	F
Gladiator SD		4900	140401	Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
Gladiator SD		4901	140510	Sit remains the same no enemy contact	F
Gladiator SD		4902	140528	We are now departing ck pt 5E	F
Fabious SD		4903	140531	We are now heading towards ck pt 3E	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DAG) CLOSED (DEG)

(Classification)						
TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN	
IN	OUT				M-Maps	T-Troops
2A	SD	4904	140550	Now departing prisant position		F
Gladiator	SD	4905	140609	We are now at ck pt 6E		F
Box Larry	SD	4906	140715	We are now depatting		F
Gladiator,	SD	4907	140721	We are now in CP		F
Larry	SD	4908	140818	Ck pt 1C no contact		F
Larry	SD	4909	140905	200 meters West ck pt 2C setting up Med Cap		F
Larry	SD	4910	141010	Loc 3C no enemy contact		F
Larry	SD	4911	140955	Heard small arms fire vicinity hill 51 securing MedCap moving out		F
Larry	SD	4912	140956	Peasents are movingout of fields		F
Larry	SD	4913	141045	Recived from civi that on trail between ck pt's 3C and 4C. At 4830 1 child was killed by mine		F
Larry	SD	4914	141050	Exact location of child (BTGHDY)		F
Larry	SD	4915	141158			

(Classification)

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DAS) CLOSED (OTC)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Magn 1st troops S-Staff Profile
IN	OUT				
Larry	SD	4915	141158	WP shell warn artly FO made Crater analysis, coord. 452057, asmmth found by crater analysis	F
Larry	SD	4916	141222	Location 5C no contact	F
Larry	SD	4917	141300	Location 400N ck pt 6C no contact	F
Grander	SD	4918	141324	At ck pt 4B will proceed to P Perch 3	F
Larry	SD	4919	141317	Location ck pt 6C, no contact	F
Larry	SD	4920	131355	No contact at ck pt 7C ETA Catfish III approx 30 min . Req transportation	F
Gander	SD	4921	141430	50 degrees 1500 meters FM 4B headed toward Perch III	F
Gander	SD	4922	141545	Location at base of Catfish I am proceeding to SD Gelfa position will arrive at their position in approx 45 min	F
Gander	SD	4923	141603	Have reached "G" position	F
Hotel	SD	4924	141700	We are leaving CP	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Shemp	SD	4925	141738	New departing CP	F
HI	SD	4926	141745	We have entered village and questioned 4 groups of people. They say shots were fired by 2 Americans. One with rifle 1 with pistol. They say 4 shots were fired we have recovered 2 M-14 casng and 1 45 casing	F
3	SD	4927	141350	No helicopters available for return flight. Req helicopters at first light for 6 passengers to SD CP final liason was established no problem. Req ETA of helicopters	F
24	TS	4928	141809	Change in location of PF units 12th Qng platoon no longer at (SZRXVT) now at (EUEXPH). 8th sqd also at (EUEXPH). ALSO at (MUHTRF), 9th Qng plt now at (KAUTBZ) bunker at (CUHLSZ). All other PF units remain same	F
24	TS-Pay	4929	141815	Msg 14 Sept Fm an hoa OP ON 132040 VC used all kinds of heavey weapons to shoot at CP arty fired at BS 475872, BS 480875 bs 483877, result: 5VC Kia, 9 Wia 4 home made grenades captured and 1 carbine stock. BT from p province military security now servise province of Quang Tri- VC now using poison, spread on path at every place.	

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Shemp	SD	4930	142110	We are now departing present location	F
Shimp	SD	4931	152320	We are now at position 5F	F
TS 2	CD	4932	142126	The felling passed for your info. and guidance. SD 24 advices provide military security service at Quang Tri reports VC now using poison spread on pathways at every place friendly troops might sit up ambushes. several cases of blindness among villagers has been noted after several hours.	F
Thickskinned	Cadaver	4933	142345	Rep. of missing wallet; explained Thornton, Ronald p. Ser. No 1976 ID card, greenbacks ID card, geneva convention card, shot card div. drivers licence birth certificate lost in area 4th Mar water pt. Cpl Carley William D. Ser No 2093632 contained ID card geneva conv. card, shot card, mail card. lost someplace south of DaNang units.	F
Mo	SD	4934	150025	At ck pt 2F no enemy contact	F
Shimp	SD	4935	152239	We have now departed ck pt 4F	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

JOURNAL

UNIT

STATION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
Moe	SD	4936	150435	Site, Site rep follows now departing ck pt 2F no enemy contact.	F
Mo	SD	4937	150630	Passed ck pt 3F	F
Shemp	SD	4938	150700	Sit rep back in CP	F
Moe	SD	4939	162200	We are now departing ck pt 1F	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

DECLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DAG) CLOSED (DAG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Group Co. Coops S-Group Co. File
	IN	OUT				
24	SD		4940	150950	Request to know if you can provide transportation to pick up Arvin Liaison officer and radio operator this position today. Request ETA	F
ES	SD		4941	151109	Do you want Arvn Liaison Officer and radio operator brought by Helo if so where to	F
3	SD		4942	151128	We will take PRC 47 tomorrow. Primary freq for PRC 10 is (QU.A) alt freq. is (ED.M)	F
24	SD		4943	151150	TS 24 Req to know if SD 35 should accompany senior advisor or return this location. Reply asap	F
24	SD		4944	151345	SD 35 will accompany senior advisor freq stated your 151115H for F.M. senior advisor req. 1 accompany operations If this is satisfactory req to know if you wish me to use S.S.B. of Dr F.M.	F
24	SD		4945	151505	Req 2 cases MCI also Radio operator young Req to be relived	F
2A	SD		4946	152010	Presently departing CP	F
Dune	SD		4947	152030	New departing CP	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

CLASSIFICATION

OPENED (DAG) CLOSED (DAG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION M-Log S-Staff File
	IN	OUT				
2A	SD		4948	152045	AM entering Gelfs area from the west front by Chu Lai Hamlet.	F
Sand	SD		4949	152054	Now departing CP	F
Dune	SD		4950	152108	Am HEC at ck pt 10E	F
Sand	SD		4951	152140	No enemy contact	F
Dune	SD		4952	152138	Am at ck pt 11E	F
2A	SD		4953	152127	We are presently in position	F
Dune	SD		4954	152132	Sit rep AM at ck pt 11E	F
Sand	SD		4955	152145	AM at CP 15E	F
Dune	SD		4956	160003	Now at ck pt 12E	F
Sand	SD		4957	160640	We are at C4 pt 16E	F
Dune	SD		4958	160650	We are at Perch III	F
2A	SD		4959	160655	Have entered CP	F
Sands	SD		4960	160706	Have reached Cp. Req permission to check out of net	F

PAGE NO: (Classification)

UN STAFF SECTION

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Staff S-Staff
	IN	OUT				
Hotel	SD		4961	160840	Reached dismount point proceeding as ordered	F
Hotel	SD		4962	160950	Returning to CP report to follow when at CP	F
24	SD		4963	161733	Be advised unit locations, 1st, 2nd and 3rd special PF Plts new (DKBAQF) (UMXLQT) (IEFANV) AND (CHYLWT). 4th and 5th special PF Plt new (DGHCHQ)	F
24	SD		4964	161750	4MCI 1 case BA 279	F
Brush	SD		4965	161755	Now departing CP	F
Brush	SD		4966	161903	Now at Peach III	F
Shrub	SD		4967	162005	Leaving CP	F
TS	Net		4968	162020	Lost wallet Cpl. E.R. Eades 1788214 vic 1/4 water pt, wallet time last evening contained temporary ID card, No 3224513, Geneva con. card and large amount of MPC	F
Plant	SD		4969	162045	Leaving Golf OP	F
Brush	SD		4970	162107	Now departing P-III	F

PAGE NO: (Classification)

JOURNAL

UN

DATE

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

(Classification)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
	IN	OUT				
Plant	SD		4971 4972	162135	Neg enemy contact and no enemy contact	F
Brush	SD		4972	162138	Now departing ck pt 1E	F
Brush	SD		4973	162227	We are now at ck pt 2E	F
Plant	SD		4974	162220	Have reached VE-7 ck pt	F
Plant	SD		4975	162235	No enemy contact or sighting	F
Brush	SD		4976	162303	No contact	F
Plant	SD		4977	162240	Sit same no contact	F
Plant	SD		4978	170040	Neg enemy contact neg enemy observed	F
Plant	SD		4979	170130	Sit same no contact	F
Brush	SD		4980	170200	Sit same no contact	F
Plant	SD		4981	170230	Sit same no contact	F
Plant	SD		4982	170250	Ck pt 8E	F
Plant	SD		4983	170328	Sit same no contact	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

SCHEMATIC (1943) (1943) (1943)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN A-Magn. B-Groops C-Staff D-File
IN	OUT				
Brash	SD	4934	170345	Sit same no contact	F
Davy	SD	4985	170804	New at ck pt 1C no enemy contact	F
Davy	SD	4986	170921	Now at ck pt 2C no contact	F
Davy	SD	4987	171002	We heard small arms fire at GS 4507	F
Davy	SD	4988	171006	Now at ck pt 3C	F
TS 28	SD 6	4989	171048	Check on items you desire today is civilian Friday. All stores closed. Will have some info tomorrow.	F
Davy	SD	4990	171054	We have received small arms fire vic. 455052	F
Davy	SD	4991	171116	Sniper fire at present position having no trouble moving we are chasing snipers to our front and flanks. 456048 present position	F
Davy	SD	4992	171139	Fire mission, Asmuth 4700, Coord. 444045, Suspect enemy snipers fire WP, fire for effect.	F
Davy	SD	4993	171208	Present position at coord. 452044 no enemy contact. Are proceeding with mission. Have 3VCS at our	

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

ORIGINAL

CHANGED (DAS)

CHANGED (DAS)

(classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Staff T-Staff S-Staff E-Staff
IN	OUT				
				position. Are taking VCS with us.	F
SD	Davy	4994	171220	Be advised SD Golfs Jones is moving to coord. (QBUNZI) and they will remain there 1 hour and 30 minutes.	F
Davy	SD	4995	171225	We are now at coord. 456042 no enemy contact. We are continuing with mission we now have 4 VCS We have noted houses in area are vacant	F
Davy	SD	4996	171326	Present position coord. 452049 Hill is honey combed with caves and tunnels. No enemy contact. No Vietnamese in sight proceeding with mission	F
Davy	SD	4997	171420	Present position is 500 meters West of ck pt 4C. No enemy contact. BT 1C	F
Jones	SD	4998	171515	Moving out Easterly from ck pt 13C BT K	F
Davy	SD	4999	171525	Present position is 300 meters North West of ck pt 6C, BT K	F
Davy	SD	5000	176350	Have peached ck pt 6C, Req trans. at peck up point at 1615 BT K	F
Jones	SD	5001	171608	Approx. 100 meters from ck pt 15C	F

PAGE NO:

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DATE) CLOSED (DATE)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTC	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Map T-Troops S-Staff Report
IN	OUT				
Davy	SD	5002	171620	Reached Pick up point. Bord. trans.	F
Davy	SD	5003	171645	At Cp	F
Jones	SD	5004	171658	At Catfish III	F
River	SD 22	5005	172220	Req 2 rounds illumination 300 meters South West of Catfish III	F
River	SD	5006	172105	New departing Catfish III	F
Bank	SD	5007	172100	New departing Perch III	F
Gailwind 86	SD 3	5008	172126	PF will be located vic. (ZMJ0ZH) FM 180700 Sept to 190700nSept	F
Bank	SD	5009	172222	New at ck pt 4E	F
River	SD	5010	172243	7600 yds from ck pt 2E. No enemy contact	F
Gay	SD	5011	172255	Spotted blinking lights 200 meters East ck pt 11	F
Watch	SD	5012	172305	200 Meters North of Assigned position	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

U

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DAG) CLOSED (DPC)

(Classification)

TIME		SER. NO.	DAG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
River	SD	5013	172315	AM now at ck pt 2E had to by pass ck pt 1E due to obstical	F
Bank	SD	5014	172325	Now at position 5E	F
Watch	SD	5015	172345	Am in position as ordered	F
River	SD	5016	180001	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Watch	SD	5017	180039	Sit same, no enemy contact	F
Gay	SD	5018	180138	Arriving ck pt 13	F
Bank	SD	5019	180643	Have reported ck pt 6 Echo	F
Watch	SD	5020	180643	We have arrived at our CP	F
Bank	SD	5021	180653	We have arrived at Perch III	F
Bank	SD	5022	180658	Reported to Perch III now enroute cp K	F
River	SD	5023	180713	We are now SD Catfish III	F
Bank	SD	5024	180719	Now entering CP. K	F
PG 4	SD 22	5025	171330	9VC spotted coord 439049. One spotted with wpn.	F

PAGE NO:

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

ORL NIZET-EN

~~OPENED (DTG)~~ ~~CLOSED (DTG)~~

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff F-File
IN	OUT				
		5026	171515	Moving out Easterly from ck pt 13C	F
		5027	171525	Present position is 300 meters north west of ck pt 6C	F
		5028	171350	Have reached ck pt 6C. Req trans. at pick up point at 1615H.	F
		5029	171608	Approx. 100 meters from ck pt 15C	F
		XXXX	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX		X
		5030	171645	At Cp	F
		5031	171658	At Catfish III	F
		5032	172005	Now leaving CP	F
		5033	172100	Now departing Perch III	F
		5034	172105	Now departing Catfish III	F
3		5035	172126	PF will be located vic. (ZMJ0ZH) FM 180700 Sept to 190700H Sept	F

(Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ORGANIZATION

~~OPENED (DAG)~~ ~~CLOSED (DEC)~~

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-Maps T-Troops S-Staff R-File
IN	OUT				
		5036	172222	New at ck pt 4E	F
		5037	172243	2,000 yds FM ck pt 2E ZUG enemy contact	F
		5038	172250	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
		5038	172305	200 Meters north of assigned position	F
		5039	172325	Now at position 5E	F
		5040	172345	Am in position as ordered	F
		5041	180001	Situation same no enemy contact	F
		5042	180001	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
		5042	180920	At ck pt 2	F
		5043	180936	At ck pt 3	F

PAGE NO: (Classification)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT				
Hilltop SD		5044	180850	At ck pt 1	F
Hilltop SD		5045	181035	At ck pt 5 setting in MedCap team	F
Hilltop SD		5046	181132	Ck pt #5 with MedCap Team	F
SD 34 SD		5047	181226	Present position 503026. Req fire grid squares 4901,4902	F
Hilltop SD		5048	181230	We are at ck pt 6	F
Hilltop SD		5049	181335	Have returned to pick up point req trans.	F
Hilltop SD		5050	181454	Have returned to CP req check out of net.	F
SD 3	Steeple	5051	181715	Be advised you are to conduct local patrol and also provide security.	F
SD	Steeple	5052	181655	Raiders are attached to Steeple will arrive 1715H	F
SD 2A SD		5053	181754	Sit same no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO. 1.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab G

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER: NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Steeple SD			5054	181822	Have set up local patrol we will remain at qrekege. Arty.FO is setting up a night defenseve firepplan to assist us tonight. We found I M-14 ser No. 819668 it was put on Helo that went to B Med It did not blong to any evacuee must belong to someone on patrol.	Fire plan to F
SD 2A SD			5055	181834	JAJRW GGSJX JJPVK NFUDJ JENYZ I(T) VJVCZ ZFENK (Z) OEDIR (F) IEETT RJUTJ JKNZR OGNEF LORHN	F
SD 3 SD			5056	181902	Matain surveillance over wreckage impreative you donot disturb remains.	F
Slide SD			5057	182100	New leaving CP	F
Mountain SD			5058	182115	New leaving CP	F
Steeple SD			5059	182133	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Slide SD			5060	182141	We are at ck pt 4A	F
Steeple SD			5061	182225	Sit same	F
Slide SD			5062	182245	We are at ck pt 5A	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
Mountain SD		5063	182306 We are arriving ck pt 1A	F
Steeple SD		5064	180542 Position same no contact	F
Mountain SD		5065	180545 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Mountain SD		5066	180610 Now departing ck pt 3A	F
Steeple SD		5067	182330 Sit same	F
Steeple SD		5068	181630 Relay to G 6 that G- Steeple has evac 6 casualties to B. Med	F
Mountain SD		5069	190030 At ck pt 2H	F
Steeple SD		5070	190035 Loc. same no contact	F
Steeple SD		5071	190140 Sit same no contact	F
Mountain SD		5072	190150 Sit same	F
Mountain SD		5073	190220 Departing ck pt 2H	F
Steeple SD		5074	190239 Sit same, no contact	F
Slide SD		5075	190240 Ck pt 5H no contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
Mountain SD		5076	190310 At ck pt 3H	F
Steeple SD		5077	190340 Sit same no contact	F
Mountain SD		5078	190345 Sit same	F
Steeple SD		5079	190435 No enemy contact	F
Steeple SD		5080	190844 Sit same as before	F
Steeple SD		5081	191037 Recovered M-14 rifles, 2 M60mg intact, 1m60 mg barrel, 1 tool box. armor plate, tail assembly a and tail wheel, intact potar blade intact intact. Req instructions	F
Steeple SD		5082	191042 Also have 2 wallets and ID tags belonging to wounded personnel	F
Steeple SD		5083	191049 Requir only six replacement suggest return of recovered gear by remainder of scouts walk from this position to CP	P
SD 3	Steeple	5084	191059 Be advised you are to destroy by best means available tail assembly and tail wheel. All other recovered items to be returned to this CP by Helo. Be prepared to mark LZ. Insure there is no comm. gear operative	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
Steeple SD	5085	191059	Req. to know if rifle NO. 819668 has been located	F
SD 3 SD 6	5086	191209	Interrogatory your req. to send 6x6 to Catfish II with hot chow Where to pick up hot chow? What time?	F
Steeple SD	5087	191112	12 will be marked with green smoke	F
Steeple SD	5088	191412	We are now at ck pt 1B	F
TS 3 CD	5089	191520	Execute operation order 305-65 commencing tomorrow morning.	F
Steeple SD	5090	191623	Set up OP 500Meters S.E. ck pt 1B	F
Steeple SD	5091	191805	Troops are landing vicinity 3B int. Will their route cross SD Steeples route.	F
Steeple SD	5092	191300	Req 92 M31. Want to be dropped at ck pt 3B between 1100 & 1200 20 Sept 65	F
Steeple SD	5093	191910	Sit same	F
Steeple SD	5094	192034	New departing Perch III	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Wet SD			5095	192034 New departing Echo Co. CP	F
Steeple SD			5096	191307 Departed LZ proceeding to ck pt 1B	F
Steeple SD			5097	191715 No enemy contact sit same	F
Steeple SD			5098	192107 Sit remains same	F
Hungry SD			5099	192155 Now at ck pt 4F	F
Steeple SD			5100	192230 Sit remains same	F
Wet SD			5101	192136 Have arrived at ck pt 6D	F
Wet SD			5102	192233 We are 200 meters south of ck pt 6F 6F no enemy contact	F
Hungry SD			5103	192300 Sit remains the same	F
Steeple SD			5104	192315 Sit remains the same	F
Wet SD			5105	192330 We have arrived at ck pt 7F	F
Hungry SD			5106	192329 Sit remains the same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Web	SD		5107	200044	Sit same no contact	F
Hungry	SD		5108	200100	Sit same	F
Web	SD		5109	200130	Sit same?	F
Web	SD		5110	200242	Sit same	F
Web	SD		5112	204335	Sit same no contact	F
Web	SD		5113	200435	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Web	SD		5114	200522	Now departing from ck pt 7F	F
Web	SD		5115	200635	have reached ck pt 8F	F
Web	SD		5116	200642	Mission complete. Waiting at pick up point are trans.	F
Occupied	SD		5117	204711	Proceeding to ck pt 3B to set up patrol base. Will send out patrols to ck pt 3B Patrol at 2B will spend night at that position	F
Indice	SD		5118	200734	Now at landing zone. Proceeding along scheduled route. No enemy contact	F
Steady	SD		5119	201820	Now departing ck pt 1B	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Price	SD		5120	200900 Sit same no contact	F
Steeple	SD		5121	200855 Main body at 3B have despatched patrols to 2B	F
Steeple	SD		5122	200925 Main body will be at 3B tonight patrols will be at 2B tonight	F
Price	SD		5123	200930 No enemy contact all secure	F
Steeple	SD		5124	200932 At ck pt 2B	F
SD 6	SD		5125	201030 6 Actual going to value 6 OP	F
Price	SD		5126	201035 Passed ck pt 1E	F
Steeple	SD		5127	201053 Now at ck pt 2B no enemy contact	F
Price	SD		5128	20100 Enemy fire from cor 422038	F
Steeple	SD		5129	201120 Still at ck pt 2B no enemy contact	F
Steeple	SD		5130	201215 Sit remains same	F
Steeple	SD		5131	201312 Sit same will mark 12 with green smoke	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Price	SD		5132	201310 At entrance of Village of Ky Long. Uncovered disarmed boobytrap with grenade in it. Pungi stakes side of trail	F
Price	SD		5133	201317 500 Meters East of ck pt 5B Village seems to be deserted	F
Steeple	SD		5134	201400 Am at ck pt 3B LZ secured will mark with green sacks	F
SD		Steeple	5135	201420 Have recieved resupply	F
Price	SD		5136	201430 Now leaving Ky Long (2) entering Ky Long (1)	F
Price	SD		5137	201455 We are receiving sniper fire from Ky Long (1) we are returning fire.	F
Steeple	SD		5138	201500 Sit remains the same	F
Price	SD		5139	201519 We are receiving small arms fire at coord V, 38048 Have just broken contact	F
Price	SD		5140	201640 Location LZ awaiting trans.	F
Steeple	SD		5141	201650 Have reached resupply group	F
Price	SD		5142	201740 Have returned to CP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Fellow	SD		5143	202325 We have just passed dk pt 6A	F
Fellow	SD		5144	202205 Now departing debarkation point	F
Fellow	SD		5145	201800 Have arrived at Perch III	F
Steople	SD		5146	201802 Sit remains same	F
Hammer	SD		5147	202108 Now leaving departure point K	F
Hammer	SD		5148	202255 We are now at GR 1A	F
Hanging	SD		5149	202132 Departing from Departure point	F
Hammer	SD		5150	202355 We are now at CP 2A	F
Fellow	SD		5151	200035 At ck pt 7H	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
Fellow SD		5052	210130 Sit same no contact	F
Steeple SD		5053	210155 Sit same no contact	F
Fellow SD		5054	210345 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Fellow SD		5055	210355 Sit same	F
Fellow SD		5056	210422 Sit remains the same	F
Fellow SD		5057	210512 Sit remains the same no contact	F
Fellow SD		5058	210130 Sit same no contact	F
Steeple SD		5059	210155 Sit same no contact	F
Fellow SD		5160	210235 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Fellow SD		5161	210422 Sit remains the same	F
Steeple SD		5162	210614 Sit remains same no contact	F
Hammer SD		5163	210630 New departing ck pt 2A	F
Hammer SD		5164	210635 New departing ck pt 2A	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT				
Mig	SD	5165	210803	New at squad outpost. Trucks can't go any further. Will walk to Catfish III	F
Mig	SD	5066	210845	New at Catfish III. Now departing on patrol	F
Name	SD	5067	210915	New approx 500 meters West of departure point. Will check in approx. every 60 min. at every ck pt will monitor this net cont.	F
Name	SD	5068	211001	New passing ck pt 1C proceeding along patrol route	F
Name	SD	5069	211058	New at ck pt "2C proceeding along route	F
Name	SD	5070	211106	New passing through ck pt 2C proceeding along patrol route	F
Name	SD	5171	211213	We are 500 Meters from ck pt 3C	F
SD 3	SD 6	5172	211244	Conference with TS 3 at 1400 SD 6, SD 3, SD 10 to attend Request for helicopter neg at this time	F
Name	SD	5173	211240	We are at ck pt 3C. We have received sniper fire	F
SD					

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT				
SD	Name	5174	121258	Where are you receiving fire from? What action are you taking? What size unit are you receiving fire from.	F
Name SD		5175	211300	We have received 2 carbine rounds from our front. We are moving through ok pt 30	F
SD 6	Name	5176	211408	Shoot anyone in area with a wpn. Spray the area. Get some results	F
Name SD		5177	211416	Proceeding along patrol route. Crossing stream North East of ok pt 30. Discovered possible VC harboring sites 100 Meters North of ok pt 30	F
Name SD		5178	211508	Proceeding along patrol route. Presently 1000 Meters from ok pt 40	F
Name SD		5179	211602	200 Meters from ok pt 40	F
Name SD		5180	211620	At ok pt 40	F
Name SD		5181	211710	At Catfish III	F
Puple SD		5182	211917	Checking into Net will call in at first ok pt	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Eye SD			5183	212032	New leaving CP	F
Eye SD			5184	212115	We are now at ck pt 1E	F
Pupil SD			5185	212134	We have reached ck pt 4E	F
Pupil SD			5186	212305	We are 300 Meters East of ck pt 4E req to stay 200 meters South of ck pt 4E	F
Pupil SD			5187	212233	We are still at ck pt 4E looking for a route to 5E delay due to water	F
Pupil SD			5188	212358	200 Meters South of 5E	F
Name SD			5189	220104	Sit remains same	F
Pupil SD			5190	220130	Situation quiet, No activity 200 Meters South of ck pt 4E	F
Based TS						

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
TS						
SI8			5191	220233	One VOS escaped from collect ion point during failure power, approx, 0205H dressed in vlack appherend if observed	F
Pup41						
SD			5192	220300	No change in our situation	F
Pupil						
SD			5193	220355	All remains same	F
Eye						
SD			5194	220423	We are at ok pt 2E	F
Pupil						
SD			5195	220510	No enemy contact, remain in same position	F
Pupil						
SD			5196	220556	No enemy contact	F
Pupil						
SD			5197	220615	We are moving towards pick up point request transportation at 0700H	F
Eye						
SD			5198	220630	Have reached ok pt 3	F
SD 6						
SD			5199	221050	6 Actual at QP can be reached at S-1	F
Golden Gunny						
SD			5200	221424	We are 1200 meters North of ok pt 1E	D
SD 6						
SD			5201	221526	SD 6 Actual is back at QP can be reached at S-1	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
Golden Gunny SD	5202	221540	We are 100 Meters North of ok pt 1B fired 8 Rounds at befik water buffale that charged patrol	F
Golden Gunny SD	5203	221645	New at ok pt 1B	F
Gunny SD	5204	221639	Sit and location same	F
Gunny SD	5205	221740	Sit and location remain unchanged	F
Gunny SD	5206	221826	Sit and location unchanged	F
Gailwind SD 6	5207	221850	One VC BLT strength approx 950 located vic 415993, 408996. Wpns include (1) 57RR, (1) 81MM Mortar (2) 60MM Mortar, (2) 30 cal mg, LMG, (9) reake value o/3	F
Gunny SD	5208	221930	Situation remains same	F
Gunny SD	5209	222001	Sit same location same	F
Gunny SD	5210	222037	Sit same location same	F
Gunny SD	5211	222058	Sit same location same	F
Queens SD	5212	222113	New/leaving CP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Manhattan SD			5213	222122 Departing initial point	F
Gunny SD			5214	222128 Sit same location same	F
Gunny SD			5215	222156 Sit same position same	F
Queens SD			5216	222215 Approaching ok pt 1A neg enemy contact	F
Gunny SD			5217	222229 Sit remains the same. Position remains the same	F
Queens SD			5218	222244 Having radio difficulties, Have reached ok pt 2A	F
Manhattan SD			5219	222250 Present position 400 meters Northeast ok pt 5A. No enemy contact	F
Gunny SD			5220	222259 Sit remains the same position remains the same	F
Queens SD			5221	222308 Approaching ok pt 2A no enemy contact	F
Queens SD			5222	222317 Am departing ok pt 1A	F
Gunny SD			5223	222331 Sit remains same location remains same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Gunny SD			5224	222259	Sit same position same	F
Gunny SD			5225	230619	Situation same	F
Manhattan SD			5226	230637	We are now at pick up point	F
Queens SD			5227	220025	Now at QP	F
Manhattan SD			5228	220030	Now at 5A no enemy contact	F
Gunny SD			5229	220035	Sit same	F
Manhattan SD			5230	220125	Sit same	F
Gunny SD			5231	220130	Sit remains same	F
Gunny SD			5232	220225	Sit same	F
Manhattan SD			5233	220229	Sit rep same	F
Manhattan SD			5234	240327	Sit same	F
Gunny SD			5235	220350	Sit same	F
Gunny SD			5236	230430	Situation and location remain the same	F
Manhattan SD			5237	230530	Sit remains same no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Gunny SD			5238	230255	Bit remains the same no enemy contact	F
Gunny SD			5239	230830	Position and location same	F
Gunny SD			5240	230932	New 100 meters South of pt 1B	F
Gunny SD			5241	231030	New 500 meters South of ck pt 1B. No enemy contact	FF
Gunny SD			5242	231432	400 East of 2E	F
Foxtrot SD			5243	231128	An 500 meters West of CP movement very slow	F
Gunny SD			5244	231228	We are 600 meters from ck pt 2B on the azimuth of 135 Degrees	F
Foxtrot SD			5245	231323	3000 Meters West of CP. Movement very slow	F
Gunny SD			5246	231337	No change in locations No change insituation	F
Foxtrot 5 SD			5247	231416	Contact SD Foxtrot operator at CP Have operator insure that both 2928 and both cases of PRO- 10 Batteries go out on first resupply to Foxtrot 5	F
Gunny SD			5248	231433	Location and situation same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT				
Trot					
SD		5249	231432	Now at ok pt 20 no enemy contact	F
SD	Foxtrot	5250	231415	Approach hill 76 with caution popular were to evacuate by (ODHEAZ) Keep us informed. Resupply will go at (ZQWNYA)	F
Foxtrot					
SD		5251	231448	We are approx. 1000meters East of objective	F
Foxtrot					
SD		5252	231510	Have reached base of objective It appears that friendly forces are still occupying objective	F
Trot					
SD		5253	231522	We are at ok pt 30. No enemy contact	F
Gunny					
SD		5254	231528	Resupply req. 44Heat tabs, 11 cases MCI, 2 BA-279'S, Contact SD Echo and have platoon guide sent out with resupply run	F
Trot					
SD		5255	231550	Location is at landing zone Pick up point. Req trans.	F
Foxtrot					
SD		5256	231540	Hill 76 is now occupied by magni- ficent bastards. Foxtrot sends	F
SD	Foxtrot	5257	231545	Relieve popular forces. Start search for mines. Assume defensive positions Be prepared to register Arty after foxtrot 6 patrol has returned to CP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Trot SD			5258	231615	Have returned to CB. Checking out of net	F
Foxtrot SD			5259	231605	Have relived popular forces, Hamlet Chief KY-Sanh 6 and his corpemen desire to remain this position at night due to fear of VC. Advise have commence clearing mines, and setting in defenses. Am prepared to register Arty	F
SD		SD F 5	5260	231628	Neg have Hamlet chief and corpemen go with PF'S. Commence registering Arty after 1700	F
Gunny SD			5261	231629	Sit and position remain the same	F
Gunny SD			5262	231735	Sit and location same	F
Foxtrot SD			5263	231747	Resupply completed	F
Gunny SD			5264	231625	We are at ok pt 2B no enemy contact	F
Gainwind 86B SD 2&6			5265	231800	Intelligence message-Value c-4. One VC regt. named 38 Strenth 950 commander Dean Cang Kinh located via. 377038, 379054, 379047. Wpna unknow	F
CW SD 2&6			5266	231835	One VC co location via 426056 with 50 workers intend to gather rice in area value C/S	

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Gunny SD			5267	231937	Bit and location same	F
EX AG			5268	231955	New platoon out post located at (ETHADK) overlay to arrive your position 240900H	F
SD	Catfish	4	5269	232030	Resupply will go at (OEHAVX) insure arvn liason officer is sent back on resupply flight. 2 men and 2 (PV), resupply flight advise when engineers are prepared to return	F
SD	Catfish	4	5270	232035	Int mines found on hill insure sweep of hill in A.M. Be alert for mines neat barbed wire	F
Stagger SD			5271	232025	Now departing CP	F
Gallop SD			5272	232059	Now departing on patrol	F
Prance SD			5273	232104	Now leaving CP	F
Golden Gunny SD			5274	232125	Situation and position remain the same	F
Prance SD			5275	232208	Have arrived at ck pt z	F
Stagger SD			5276	232255	We are 100 meters North East of ck pt 1A F	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Stagger SD			5277	232304 Arriving ck pt 1A	F
Gallop SD			2578	232310 In vic of ck pt Y. Looking for place to set in	F
Prance SD			5279	232308 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Gallop SD			5280	232332 We are at position Y	F
Stagger SD			5281	232326 Have arrived ck pt 2A sit same	F
Gallop SD			5282	240005 No enemy contact no enemy sightings	B
Prance SD			5283	240006 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Stagger SD			5284	240012 Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
Prance SD			5285	240105 Sit remains same	F
Gunny SD			5286	240110 Sit and position remain the same	F
Gunny SD			5287	240158 Position and situation same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Prance SD			5288	240215	Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
Prance SD	5289		5289	240250	Sit remains same	F
Gallop SD			5290	240104	Sit remains the same	F
Stagger SD			5291	240120	Sit remains same, no enemy contact	F
Stagger SD			5292	240225	Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
Gunny SD			5293	240230	Our location and situation remain the same	F
Prance SD			5294	240350	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Stagger SD			5295	240435	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Prance SD			5296	240455	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Gallop SD			5297	240502	No enemy sightings no enemy contact	F
Prance SD			5298	240505	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Gunny SD			5299	240528	Sit and location remain the same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Prance SD			5300	240545 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Gallop SD			5301	240608 Departing Yankee position	F
CP 4 SD			5302	232122 Ref your 232030H located (WP) mines at (OOSRA) all were blown. Engineers, (JETFE), (OZTGR), (OZJIZ), (TBTGR), (GDEMM), (RZTGR), (LADG), (LKMZZ), (MBPRA).	F
Prance SD			5303	240620 Now leaving ok pt ZULU	F
Gunny SD			5304	240625 Sit same location same	F
Prance SD			5305	240650 Have returned to CP	F
Gallop SD			5306	240657 We have returned to CP	F
Gunny SD			5307	240658 Departing ok pt 2B	F
Stagger SD			5308	240659 Arriving at CP checking out of net	F
Easy SD			5309	240701 Now leaving CP	F
Easy SD			5310	240701 Now leaving CP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Gunny SD			5311	240737	We are now about 800 meters South East of ck pt 2B	F
Gunny SD			5312	240739	Req to know ETA of resupply chopper. Still searching for suit- able landing zone	F
Easy SD			5313	240800	At ck pt 1A	F
Gunny SD			5314	240810	Cor off 12 479003 Req ETA re- supply helo	F
Easy SD			5315	240821	At ck pt 2A	F
Gunny SD			5316	240833	Situation same	F
Easy SD			5317	240835	At ck pt 3A	F
Easy SD			5318	240851	At ck pt 4A	F
Catfish 1/ SD			5319	240900	Engineers will be ready to leave this position by morning resupply	F
Easy SD			5320	240932	At ck pt 5A	F
Gunny SD			5321	240947	Situation same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Easy SD			5322	241020 End of patrol route returning to BN CP	F
Gunny SD			5323	241030 Situation same	F
Easy SD			5324	241031 Returned to CP	F
Catfish 4 SD			5325	241033 Gather all available picks and shovels. Put on Helo returning to SD 6	F
Gunny SD			5324	241130 Resupply complete	F
SD 6 SD			5325	24113 Enroute to Sd G Cp	F
SD 6 SD			5326	241215 6 Actual back in CP can be reached at 8-I	F
Gunny SD			5327	241223 Situation same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Cat 4	5328		5228 24133		Have completed firing 50 cal. ampen 125 rounds	F
SD 3		Gunmy	5229	241345	Be advised one rein. plt from SD now occupying hill 76	F
Gunmy	SD		5330	241425	We are 100 Meters South of ck pt 3B No enemy contact ,	F
Gunmy	SD		5332	241527	Situation remains the same	F
Cat 4	SD		5332	241628	Explosion at approx 444037 appeared to come from airplane also had p- previous explosion about 1 hr. ago. Plane was single engine jet	F
Gunmy	SD		5333	241635	Sit and location remain the same	F
Cat 4	SD		5334	241720	We have observed small arms fire. appear to have been about 14 rds. at coord. 462046	F
Gunmy	SD		5335	241726	Sit and location remain the same	F
SD 2A	SD		5336	241732	Now departing cp	F
Gunmy	SD		5337	241830	Sit and location same no enemy contact	F
SD						

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
SD		Gunny	5338	241832	Relief will be expected at (TYEZNA) by Helo at predesignated location	F
SD		Cat 4	5339	241935	Be advised at (MDETNA) (4) Chief Aukng from Bemng will arrive your position to Cwqhf dnknq and return at (MHENAN). At (TJIAAN) another chief will arrive your position for the same mission	F
Gunny						
SD			5340	241934	Location and sit remain the same	F
Foxlot						
SD			5341	241958	Now leaving CP	F
Gunny						
SD			5342	242029	Sit and location remain same	F
Exterminator						
SD			5343	242049	Now leaving departor point	F
SD		Cat 4	5344	242103	No illum will be fired unless you under attack	F
Gunny						
SD			5345	242131	Sit and location unchanged	F
Cat 4						
SD 4			5346	242139	Supply req. 1 Hammer, 2 Sledge hammers, 2 55 Gallon Drums, fuel gasoline, 30 water cans, 1 box BA-30's 4 Message books, sufficient mosquito repellent, 1 PRC-10, 8 pair wire gloves, 1 fifty cal mg	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
Exterminator SD		5347	242155 Present location 300 meters along patrol route from depatruce point	F
Cat 4 SD		5348	243152 Have observed small arms fire including automatic weapons on azimuth of 350 degrees from this position. Believe small arms fire to be coord. 430109	F
Gunny SD		5349	242225 Sit and location unchanged	F
Foxtrot SD		5350	242229 We have reached positons. Req permission to check out of net and call in every 60 min.	F
Exterminator SD		5351	242249 Positon is approx. 100 meters South of ck pt 10	F
Gunny SD		5352	242325 Sit and location same	F
Exterminator SD		5353	242337 We are now at ck pt 10	F
Gunny SD		5354	250031 Sit and pos. same	F
Foxtrot SD		5355	250030 Sit and pos. same	F
Exterminator SD		5356	250051 At ck pt 30	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
Gunny				
SD		5357	250128 Sit and pos same	F
Exterminter				
SD		5358	250200 100 meters form ck pt 40	F
Gunny				
SD		5359	250228 Sit and pos same	F
Exterminter				
SD		5360	Approaching ck pt 40	F
Gunny				
SD		5361	250332 Sit and loc same	F
Gunny				
SD		5362	250426 Sit and location remain the same	F
Exterminter				
SD		5363	250451 We are in vic. of ck pt 40. Req and find out the harbor site <i>to find suitable harbor site</i> <i>and continue patrol in vicinity</i>	F
Gunny				
SD		5364	250525 Sit remains the same	F
Exterminter				
SD		5365	250608 We will be leaving site in approx. 10 min	F
Exterminter				
SD		5366	250619 Now leaving harbor site	F
Gunny				
SD		5367	250630 Sit and location remain the same	F
Carfish 4				
SD		5368	250650 Neg ammunition expenditure	F
Exterminter				
SD		5369	250655 We are now passing through ck pt 40	F
Exterminter				
SD		5370	250718 We are now departing vic of ck pt 40	F
Exterminter				
SD		5371		

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Exterminter SD			5370	250718	We are now departing vic co ck pt 3B	
Exterminter SD			5371	250732	We are now at ck pt 50	F
Exterminter SD			5372	250750	We are now at ck pt 60. Moving along on patrol route	F
Exterminter SD			5373	250805	Now at ck pt 80	F
Exterminter SD			5374	250800	Now at ck pt 70	F
TS Cadaver			5375	250655	Line A 250 600H to 251800H. Line B 870 line C 730 Line D cloud cover 3000 scattered 8000 meters high scattered high broken Line F vis. so miles Line E wind direction/vel ilkte northerly Line G precipitation none Line H remarks light nothern prevails over 1 corps skies are fair to partly clouky with scattered buidup predicted for this after	F
Exterminter SD			5376	250820	Just arrived ck pt 90	F
Gunny SD			5377	250822	Now at pick up point	F
Gunny SD			5378	250920	Sit and location no change	F
Gunny SD			5379	251020	Location and situation no change	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Gunny	SD		5380	251130	Sit and location no change	F
SD		Oct 4	5381	251211	Be advised you are to use extreme caution while burning off brush near mines. Send report at end of day and to progress of burning off brush	F
Gunny	SD		5382	251244	Sit and location same	F
Gunny	SD		5383	251246	We are now leaving pick up point	F
Gunny	SD		5384	251258	We have reached Bullfish II. Req to check out of net	F
SD 6	SD		5385	251257	Make sure SD 3 has given the General the correct bridge coordinates for helo landing site.	F
Slave	SD		5386	251302	Relief has been completed at landing zone	F
AG 3	SD 3		5387	251330	94th Bn 350 men gray shirts and shorts, green camoulage My-Son to (BT 452998), (BT 468998), (BT 482988)	F
SD						

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
SD		Slave	5388	251435	350 VC in gray uniforms with green false reported vic (BT 452998), (BT 468998), (BT 482988).	F
Slave	SD		5389	251608	At last reported pos.	F
Slave	SD		5390	251623	Our present position is 483998	F
Slave	SD		5391	251920	Sit remains the same	F
Slave	SD		5392	252000	Sit remains the same	F
Echo 2	SD		5393	252020	Now departing departure area	F
Echo 2	SD		5394	252055	We are now at ambush site	F
Echo	SD		5395	252100	Have suspected VC moving down trail we just covered also there is movement in area of Helo pad at Catfish I position	F
Hotel	SD		5396	252110	Cking onto net	F
Catfish 4	SD 3		5397	252150	Actual location of ck pt 10B is 200 meters, South West of ck pt 13B. Req permission to patrol FM 10B actual to 12B to 11B	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Slave	SD		5398	252210 Sit remains the same	F
Partner	SD		5399	252220 Now departing CP	F
Slave	SD		5400	250002 Position remains the same	F
Partner	SD		5401	252330 We are approx 300 meters North East of ck pt 10B	F
Partner	SD		5402	260003 Now at ck pt 10B	F
Partner	SD		5403	260050 Now at ck pt 11B	F
Slave	SD		5404	260104 Position remains same	F
Partner	SD		5405	260115 Now at ck pt 12B	F
Slave	SD		5406	260202 Position and situation same	F
Partner	SD		5407	260314 We are at 10B, 11B, and no unusual activity	F
Slave	SD		5408	260606 Position remains the same	F
Partner	SD		5409	260359 Position same no unusual activity	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Slave	SD		5410	260422 Sit and loc same	F
Partner	SD		5411	260458 Sit and pos. same	F
Slave	SD		5412	260508 Sit and loc same	F
Slave	SD		5413	260601 Sit and loc. same	F
Partner	SD		5414	260608 Sit and loc same no contact	F
Partner	SD		5415	260712 Reached ck pt 13B	F
Slave	SD		5416	260818 Sit and pos. same	F
Partner	SD		5417	260720 At CP	F
SD 4		Cat 4	5418	There are no gas pumps, sledge hammers, mosquito repellent or senbags available. You must return all empty water cans and all empty gas drums ASAP. These are critical. Have all daily requests submitted by 1500 prior to date needed	F
SD 6	SD		5419	261020 6 actual can be reached on this RTA	F

SD

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
SD 2			Childbride 5420	261035	Challenge and password for period 261251 to 271200 H is code 94	F
SD 6	SD		5421	261058	6 actual back in dk out of net	F
Slave	SD		5422	261125	Location of SD Slave actual is at ck pt 4B location as SD Slave Alpha is 700 meters at an azimuth of 180 degrees FM ck pt 4B loc of SD Slave Bravo is at ck pt 5B	F
Slave	SD		5423	261220	Patrol spotted a coor. 499983 patrol along river bed in North-westerly direction. Too far away to tell if VC or marines, The number of people is 14	F
Slave	SD		5424	261317	Patrol last seen approx 30 min ago at coor 498983 right at the river went into tree line and cannot observe now were traveling West	F
Cat 4	SD 2		5425	261425	Send another hawkeye to this position. Hawkeye this position is down can use power supply at this position do no need new power supply	F
Slave	SD		5426	261442	Fire mission completed, Excellent effect on target, results unknown	F
Slave	SD		5427	261455	Req. resupply be dropped at ck pt 4B will mark with green smoke.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Catfish 4	SD 4		5428	261505	Resupply req (20) water cans, (1) 55 gallon drum gasoline, (45) RNDs, 81 mm WP	F
Slave	SD		5429	261539	Our 3 positions remain the same	F
Catfish 4	SD		5430	261650	Hear small arms and automatic fire from hill 69	F
Slave	SD		5431	261715	Our three position remain the same	F
SD 3		Slave	5432	261744	Reports indicate large trash de- posits in your area you are to burn then bury same. Insure burning is done during daylight hours.	F
SD 3		Slave	5433	261411	Be advised you are to designate a new LZ for resupply in future use discretion when sending coord. in clear, this is not garrison duty	F
Ghost	SD		5434	261837	We are now leaving Golf company CP and proceeding to Golf company outpost	F
Slave	SD		5435	261905	The pos of Sd slave actual is at 4B, Slave A is 500 meters as 1600 ck pt 4B. Slave B returned from 5B and is at 4B req ETA of resupply tomorrow	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Slave	SD		5434	261910	Addition to resupply Heat for MGI 'S and two more MRC 10 bat- teries	F
Hairy	SD		5437	262030	Leaving CP	F
Ghost	SD		5438	262058	Now leaving departure point	F
Slave	SD		5439	262100	All positions same	F
June	SD		5440	262107	Leaving CP	F
Ghost	SD		5441	262120	At ck pt 6E	F
Wander	SD		5442	262133	Now departing	F
Slave	SD		5443	262155	Locations remain same	F
Ghost	SD		5444	262226	500 y South of ck pt 6E no contact	F
June	SD		5445	262225	Spotted one VC fire 3 rounds Checking area for body	F
June	SD		5446	262240	Ch'en area neg result proceeding on mission	F
Slave	SD		5447	262300	Pos remain same	F
Ghost						

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Ghost	SD		5448	262308	At ok pt 7E	F
Hairy	SD		5449	262330	At ok pt 1E	F
Slave	SD		5450	262340	Pos remain the same	F
Wander	SD		5451	262355	Proceeding to 2B .	B
June	SD		5452	262352	Bit same no contact	F
Ghost	SD		5453	262350	Situation same	F
Cat 4	SD		5454	262328	Req details on prop. Move from this position scheduled for 27 Sept 65	F
Wander	SD		5455	270640	Wander engaged enemy at 144045 results of encounter; (2) VC Killed (2) weapons captured. (1) WIA req. priority helo evac 26r WIA contact CP IV for details on condition of (1) WIA	F
Wander	SD		5456	270645	still rec fire from Ky-Long patrol returning fire	F
Hairy	SD		5457	270647	Back at CP	F
June	SD		5458	270646	Back in CP	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Hairy	SD		5459	270629	Arriving at ck pt 2E	F
Ghost	SD		5460	270700	Back in Golf GP	F
Wander	SD		5461	270713	WIA Baldonado, Peter Opl 20501183 clean flesh wound lower right leg, present position 441050 req to bring dead dead VQ in helo evac one has impor- tant looking papers could not desipher	F
Foxtrot 3	SD		5462	270735	Commencing sweep	F
Fox 3	SD		5463	270750	Nothing contacted yet	F
Fox 3	SD		5464	270805	Req you have mess hall hold hot chow for Fox 3	F
Wander	SD		5465	270806	Now starting sweep of village	F
Wander	SD		5466	270812	Number of weapons captured is 2. Dont know type or description	F
bx 3	SD		5467	270815	Returning to Battalion GP, by Bullfish I	F
Wander	SD		5468	270824	Bolt action possibly Japanese, or French	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 6.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Wander	SD		5469	270840	Now completing sweep. Estimate of damage of Village is 5 houses destroyed. No bodies found in site	F
Slave	SD		5470	270835	We are all at ok pt 4B. We will receive resupply at this point. Req ETA of resupply	F
Wander	SD		5471	270932	Now at Catfish 4 Req to know if we will get helo lift	F
Slave	SD		5472	271019	SD Slave Actual is at ok pt 4B. SD Slave alfa act coord. 498986	F
BD 2A	SD		5473	271035	Will send runner for water resupply we are now at 523038	F
Wander	SD		5474	270035	We have reached ok pt 2B, Oking out of net will ok in every 60 minutes	F
Hairy	SD		5475	270040	Have reached ok pt 1E	F
June	SD		5476	270042	Situation same neg enemy	F
Ghost	SD		5477	270000	Sit same neg enemy	F
Catfish 4	SD		5478	270105	Observed one green flare via coord. 458056	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Hairy	SD		5479	270140	Situation remains the same	F
June	SD		5480	270145	We are 100 meters East of ck pt 3E Neg enemy contact	F
Slave	SD		5481	270147	Sit same	F
Wander	SD		5482	270149	Cking into net	F
Gost	SD		5483	270200	Situation same ne enemy contact	F
Hune	SD		5484	270205	We are at ck pt 3E. No enemy	F
Gost	SD		5485	270255	Sit same neg enemy contact	F
Slave	SD		5486	270304	Situation rem ins the same	F
Wander	SD		5487	270317	Situatuion remaining at site	F
June	SD		5488	270409	Situation remains same no enemy con tact	F
Hairy	SD		5489	270335	Situation same neg enemy contact	F
Slave	SD		5490	270358	Situation remains same	F
Gost	SD		5491	270400	Situation rema ns same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Ghost	SD		5492	270452	Situation same no enemy contact	F
Slave	BD		5493	270500	Sit and loc remain the same	F
June	SD		5494	270510	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Hairy	SD		5495	270548	Sit remains the same	F
Ghost	SD		5496	270602	Sit remains same no enemy contact. Now departing A.S.	F
Slave	SD		5497	270558	location and situation remains same	F
Wander	SD		5498	270625	Have set off ambush. Cat 4 has no contact with Wander at present, CF 4 will contact SD as soon as they hear from Wander	F
June	BD		5499	270628	Have just arrived ck pt 4E	F
Ghost	SD		5500	270626	Now at ck pt 8E	F
SD		Wander	5501	271051	Helo pick up will arrive at (AHZT)	F
Slave	SD		5502	271300	One man to eff on hell. Resup. ly Dissey loss of balencef. Reg you have corpman meet hell at Bullii	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Cat 4	SD 4		5503	271320	Resupply req. 1. Engineers to probe to edge of wire. 2. Hawkeye and flame personnel. 3. 25 cans of water.	F
Slave	SD		5504	271839	Now departing ck pt 4B	F
Cat 4	SD 4		5505	271800	Resup req for 29 Sept 65. (M) cases heat (W) cases MCI, (CW) cans water, (F) cases host, (X) cases EA 279, (FJJJ) rounds of 7.62 linked (D) cases 7.62 ball, (F) cases M-79, (RC) RA 39	F
2A	SD		5506	271854	Am firing has illum at coord 522045 for demonstration purposes	F
Cat 4	SD		5507	271856	Will ck internet every 60 min.	F
Slave	SD		5508	271912	Present position 500 meters at A2 3800 from ck pt 5B	F
Slave	SD		5509	272000	Position remains same	F
liquid	SD		5510	272034	Now departing CP	F
Slave	SD		5511	272110	Location and sit same	F
Cove	SD		5512	272130	Now leaving of III	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Squid	SD		5503	272133 Am proceeding toward ck pt 2E, No enemy contact	F
Slave	SD		5504	272131 Sit no change, No enemy contact	F
Slave	SD		5505	272205 location and sit remain the same	F
Cove	SD		5506	272217 No at ck pt 6E .	F
SD 2A	SD		5507	272210 Situation report neg contact	F
Bay	SD		5508	272252 Now at ck pt 2E	F
Slave	SD		5509	272305 Situation no change	F
Cove	SD		5510	272318 Have now reached 7E	F
Slave	SD		5511	280003 Sit and loc remain the same	F
Bay	SD		5512	280040 Remaining at ck pt 2E, No unusual activity	F
Slave	SD		5513	280056 Position same	F
Slave	SD		5514	280152 Position same	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Squid	SD		5528	281520	Have been unable to contact your station, due to terrain. We passed ck pt 3E and 4E. When we found we could not contact your station we moved back past ck pt 3E. We are now 400 meters S.W. of QP	F
Cove	SD		5528	280420	Sit same no contact	F
Squid	SD		5527	280422	Pos same no contact	F
2A	SD		5528	280423	Sit same no contact	F
Slave	SD		5526	280455	Bit same	F
Cove	SD		5520	280511	Departing 6E	F
2A	SD		5528	280530	Bit same no contact	F
Bay	SD		5532	280156	Still at ck pt 2E sit same	F
Slave	SD		5523	280556	Position same	F
Cove	SD		5524	280557	At ck pt 6	F
Squid	SD		5523	280556	Bit and loc same no contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Cove	SD		5526	280622 At ck pt 9	F
Cove	SD		5527	280633 At ck pt 9E	F
Cove	SD		5528	280640 At pick up point mission complete no contact	F
Cove	SD		5529	280735 Have returned to CP	F
Blave	SD		5540	280842 Small arms fire at coord. 500980 source unknown	F
3A	SD		5541	280845 Now departing	F
3A	SD		5542	280928 Now at hill 69	F
Cat 4	SD		5543	280954 Have 1 corpsman name Davis intil. SD wishes to return to CP on re- supply flight	F
SD 3	Blave		5544	280937 Skeptic reports being fired on by 6 armed VC at coord 504973 moving in your direction	F
Howdy	SD		5545	201009 Noe at LZ departing CP	F
SD 3	SD		5546	281114 SD 3 is at CP 4 position	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Howdy	SD		55417	281130	We are 300 meters East of cl pt 3B, neg enemy contact	F
Howdy	SD		55418	281150	We are now at ck pt 3B	F
Slave	SD		55419	280958	ABGHY KLQTR LFFHH YMG	F
Slave	SD		55420	280926	We are designated landing zone waiting for relief, req. ETA of choppers	F
Cat 4	SD		55421	281210	Howdy is engaged in fire fight 438045.	F
Howdy	SD		55422	281222	Recived 4 rnds sniper fire from 434044, saw 3VG	F
Howdy	SD6		55423	281240	Now approx 300 meters N.E. from ck pt 3B	F
Howdy	SD		55424	281250	Req evac for (2) heat casualties. Coord 438045 LZ marked with yellow smoke. Contact SD 14A on circuit pink. Req. (1) M-60 be brought to replace broken one. Heat casualties not serious	F
Cat 4	SD		55425	281243	Req to send PFC Griffiths to BAS on resupply chopper. He has symptoms of VD. ... Affirm have man with VD report to BAS	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Thickskinned			5556	262203	8 Frag grenades carried by children have been repiturning frag grenades over to Marines of this command. Possibility exists that the fuse mech on these grenades has been tampered with to remove delay increment recent results is certain, possible use of children by VC	F
Howdy	SD		5557	262320	Evac of last casualties completed	F
Howdy	SD		5558	261325	Now 300 m North of 31 containing with mission	F
Howdy	SD		5559	261354	Howdy rec small arms fire (6) rnds from 438054 returning fire	F
Howdy	SD		5560	261400	Now approx 800 L 100 3B. Have 1 friendly WIA	F
Howdy	SD		5561	261414	WIA is King Cpl 2055907 Will mk 12 with yellow smoke at 442050	F
Howdy	SD		5562	261435	WIA is now KIA	F
Echo	SD		5563	261401	Will remain in vic 12 until 1630H	F
Howdy	SD		5564	261422	Req resupply of WP (6) rnds	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Howdy	SD		5565	281145	Have new WIA, Wagner W.W. Sgt 1958680. Shrapnel in eye	F
Howdy	SD		5566	281501	New WIA Name Becker F.J. 6960926 Not wounded cant't walk	F
Echo	SD		5567	281503	Now in vic LZ no enemy contact	F
Howdy	SD		5568	281514	Now approx. 500 m NE SB. Reg enemy contact at present LZ is secured	F
Howdy	SD		5569	281558	Req 700 rnds 150k 7.62mm and 200 rnds ball 7.62mm	F
I 3	SD		5570	281638	Now at en pt 1B, No enemy contact	F
Lat 4	SD		5571	281645	Fox is 500 meters SE K-1	F
Lat 4	SD		5572	281705	Just started to enter Obj 1	F
Lat 4	SD		5573	281655	Moving out to attack objective	F
Lat 4 t SD F	SD		5574	281740	Have reached obj 1 are proceeding to obj 2	F
D F	SD		5575	281815	SD F approaching obj 2 no enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab G.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
SD F	SD		5576	281835	Have been attacked have att swept enemy positions to obj. 2 In process on sweeping through obj 2	F
SD 3		Foxtrot	5578	281850	Be advised you to select good defensible terrain for tonight your the boss, good luck good hunting	F
SD 3		SD f	5579	281925	Insure ambushes are set up	F
DG 2 (F)	SD 22		5580	281920	Finished sweep no VQ bodies no friendly casualties. Now setting in position ston wall 44050435 to 44450465 fm 44400420 to 44650445	F
SD F	SD		5580	281945	Receiving sniper fire from one wpm. No futher activity	F
Foxtrot	SD		5581	281954	Roger your 281915 req. coded messages be sent on sheet 282100	F
2A	SD		5582	282024	Neg contact	F
Foxtrot	SD		5583	282100	All units in pos all secure	F
2A	SD		5584	282226	Neg contact	F
Fox	SD		5585	282250	Bit same all secure	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

BD

TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
	BD F	5586	282120 Conduct aggressive sweep of obj at first light. Go from West to East, plat enemy positions for further operations. Be at 453049 at 291100 for help retraction. Req to know how LZ will be marked	F
2A	BD	5587	282326 Sit same no contact	F
Fox	BD	5588	282352 Sit same	F
2A	BD	5589	290023 Position and sit remain the same neg enemy contact	F
2A	BD	5590	290124 Sit same neg contact	F
Fox	BD	5591	290300 Sit same nothing unusual to report	F
2A	BD	5592	290323 Sit rep neg contact	F
Fox	BD	5593	290357 All secure	F
2A	BD	5594	290431 Neg contact	F
Fox	BD	5595	290450 Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
2A	BD	5596	290520 Sit neg contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Fox	SD		5597	290630	Are now moving out	F
Fox	SD		5598	290725	Now moving out to sweep obj one	F
SD F	SD		5599	290800	Have completed sweep of obj 1 no enemy contact	F
SD F	SD		5600	290813	Have sep up LZ coord. 445048 will mark with yellow smoke	F
SD F 6	SD		5601	290820	Req more water on helo	F
SD		SD F	5602	290825	3 VC moving SW at 433040 with rifles	F
SD F 6		SD F 6	5603	290821	PF's platoon, Hotel, Raiders to arrive your position (X) secure and mark lz (X) SD F block all exits from village Ky-long 1. (X) PF's Hotel platoon Raiders to conduct search (X) same procedure Ky-long 2 (x)	F
Echo 3	SD		5604	290829	Proceeding to ck pt 2B no enemy contact	F
SD 3		SD F	5605	290830	Water to arrive on first helo return empty cans on helos will advise ETA on helos	F
SD F 6		SD 3	5606 SD-3	290835	At unclas Ky-long 1 is deserted Ky-long 2 has no males ea of this time	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
F6	SD	3	5607	290848	Helos to arrive about 0930 all water cans must be returned	F
1 F 6	SD	3	5608	290850	If ETA later than 1200H req Chow	F
10 3	SD		5609	290910	Proceeding to ck pt 2B no enemy contact	F
D 6	SD	F 6	5610	290915	Chow will arrive on last lift ETR 1600 this position	F
10 F	SD		5611	290955	Helos have arrived and are returning	F
Echo 3	SD		5612	291010	In vic 2B, no contact	F
SD F	SD		5613	291017	Helos resupply completed now reconing area.	F
SD H 6	SD		5614	291032	We are commencing to sweep with PF's 495053	F
SD H	SD		5615	291128	Have completed sweep of village at coords. 445053 are continuing as scheduled	F
SD F	SD		5616	291150	Units H, Raiders and PF plt now sweeping, Ky-Long 2 SD F is acting as a blocking force	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

Echo 3

Hotel

H 2

H 2

H 2

Fox 6

E 3

E 3

TIME	SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
IN	OUT			
SD	5617	291150	Loc vac 3B	F
SD	5618	291205	Completed sweep Ky-Long I at 445053 found approx. 5 yd of black material under rock no enemy contact. Heard 3 rounds carbine fire from 441057 Proceeding to sweep Ky- Long II	F
SD	5619	291235	Foxtrot AO with foxtrot not Hotel	F
SD	5620	291240	Completed sweep Ky-Long II hay stack burning 437046 small arms ammo in haystack exploding. No other going back to LZ	F
SD	5621	291252	In vic ck pt 2B no contact	F
SD 3	5622	291310	Sweep completed no enemy contact at LZ 445049 will mark with yellow smoke SD 1-4A will direct	F
SD 3	5623	291330	Req resupply contact Echo 6 for required amount. Cor 490999, time 901000H for resupply	F
SD	5624	291327	Req to know if LZ shown on overlay still to be used	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
TS 2			5625		Sgt Maong Hong Kiet 4th Mar intr- Pir. Lost wallet on road between 4th Mar. CP and Mk pt An Tan. Contained civ. and Military ID and drivers lic. 87.00 MPC, 97.00 greenbacks. All units be on lookout maybe used for possible infiltra- tion any info pertaining to above report to 4th Mar.	F
Fox	SD		5626	291404	SD 14A says no requirement for close air support this pos. Req aircraft not be launched	F
2A	SD		5627	291355	Req to move from pres. Pos to Ky- Sanh 1. PF wish to pick up clothing and gear. Then can move to high- way and BN CP	F
E 3	SD		5628	291452	Pos and sit same	F
Fox	SD		5629	291500	SD 14 A does not req any more air support.	F
E 2	SD		5630	291556	Pos and sit same	F
Oct 4	SD 4		5631	291520	Resupply req for 30 Sept 65: 62 cans of water, 18 cases MCI, 8 cases insect repellent, 1 case B- 279.... S/S sent message telling them that only 50 cans are available	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Ta 6.6

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Oct 4						
	SD	3	5632	291615	Be advised only 50 cans of water for your position. Empty cans will be replaced with full cans	F
Echo 3	SD		5633	291656	Situation and position remain the same	F
Echo 3	SD		5634	291758	We are in vic of ck pt 2B neg enemy contact	F
Echo 3	SD		5635	291955	Sit and location remain the same. No enemy contact	F
Golf	SD		5636	292100	Hotel 2 leaving CP I at 2100	F
Echo 3	SD		5637	292102	Sit and loc remain same, No enemy contact	F
Hotel 2	SD		5638	292137	Now in position	F
Echo 3	SD		5639	292156	Sit and loc remain same, no enemy contact	F
Gailwind 86R SD 6			5640	292155	One VC Company located BT 455010, comp appeared this location at 1700. Info reported by PF. VC camp presently located same location Wpns. unknown. They are accompanied by many workers intent is unknown.	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Echo 3	SD		5641	292258 Sit and location same no enemy contact	F
Hotel 2	SD		5642	292300 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Echo 3	SD		5643	292356 Sit and loc remain same. No enemy contact	F
Hotel 2	SD		5644	292358 Sit remains same no enemy contact	F
SD #2A	SD		5645	300030 Sit rep, Neg contact	F
Hotel 2	SD		5646	300048 Sit same no enemy contact	F
Echo 3	SD		5647	300100 Sit and position same no enemy contact	F
SD 2A	SD		5648	300120 No enemy contact	F
Hotel 2	SD		5649	300145 No enemy contact	F
Echo 3	SD		5650	300202 Sit and position same no enemy contact	F
SD 2A	SD		5651	300225 Neg. contact	F
Hotel 2	SD		5652	300245 No enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab G

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Echo 3	SD		5653	300257	Sit an position same, no enemy contact	F
BD 2A	SD		5654	300325	Neg contact	F
Hotel	SD		5655	300353	Sit same no enemy contact	F
Echo 3	SD		5656	300345	Sit and position same, no enemy contact	F
Hotel 2	SD		5657	300450	Sit same no enemy contact	F
E 3	SD		5658	300452	loc and sit same	F
H 2	SD		5659	300550	Sit same no contact	F
E 3	SD		5660	300551	Sit same no enemy contact	F
H 2	SD		5661	300613	Departing pres pos.	F
E 3	SD		5662	300700	Sit and loc. same no contact	F
H 2	SD		5663	300736	End of patrol	F
Echo 3	SD		5664	300755	Situation and pos. remain same Neg enemy contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Echo 3	SD		5665	300853	Sit and position remain the same	F
2A	SD		5666	300858	Req resupply of water ASAP for PF at location	F
Echo 3	SD		5668	300920	Now departing present location	F
Cat 4	SD		5669	300904	Need shackle sheets today is long reply ASAP	F
Echo 3	SD		5670	301000	We are 450 meters magnetic azimuth of 900 fm ck pt 2B	F
Cat 4	SD		5671	301040	Need shackle sheet on last one, reply ASAP	F
Echo 3	SD		5672	301053	Situation and position remain the same neg enemy contact	F
SD 6	SD		5673	301110	6 Actual back in CP can be con- tacted at 3-4 tent	F
Echo 3	SD		5674	301215	leaving present position LZ will mark with yellow smoke	F
Killer	SD		5675	301242	Arriving at LZ preparing to move out	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

DECLASSIFIED

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Echo 3	SD		5676	301243	Have arrived at LZ. LZ is secure	F
SD		Killer	5677	031250	All adult males of military age will be picked up as VOS	F
Killer	SD		5678	301320	Moving out with no enemy contact	F
PP 2/4	TS 2		5679	301316	VC have moved from Thai Hoa do not know what Marines were engaged with VC	F
Echo 3	SD		5680	301322	Helos departed us at Bullfish II proceeding from there on foot	F
Echo 3	SD		5681	301337	Now at LZ camp. cking out of net	F
Killer	SD		5682	301405	Making general sweep of area. No enemy contact	F
Killer	SD 3		5683	301528	Am 500 meters South 60 will harbor until dark and move out to 5B. Req to leave killer 3 at coord (KVF126) for night ambush. Will link up at first light	F
Killer	SD		5 5684	301600	Killer 2 proceeding toward harbor site received burst of auto wms. fire at approx 420024. 2 Men observed fleeing area. Killer 2 in pursuit	F
Killer	SD		5684	301622	Killer 2 unable to recontact VC at and returning back to main body	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG	INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT				
Killer	SD		5686	301725	Received 3 shots sniper fire above squad in pursuit of sniper	F
Hotel I	SD		5687	301832	We have no land line comm. to catfish 2. Req instructions on departing on Catfish I	F
Killer	SD		5688	301838	Situation same. Nothing unusual to report	F
Hotel I	SD		5689	301900	We are to ck in land line when depar- ting CP. Land line is not in operation order	F
Hotel I	SD		5690	301853	No land line comm with SD. Req instructions on departing of I, as to whether to use radio or something else	F
Killer	SD		5691	301918	Situation same. Nothing unusual to report	F
Killer	SD		5692	302002	Now departing harboring site	F
Hotel 2	SD		5693	302100	Leaving CP. By LL	F
2A	SD		5694	302121	Neg contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 6

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

ORGANIZATION

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

	TIME		SER. NO.	DTG INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.	ACTION TAKEN M-MAPS T-TROOPS S-STAFF F-FILE
	IN	OUT			
Hotel 2	SD		5695	302137 Now inpos	F
Echo 1A	SD		5696	302138 No enemy contact	F
Echo 1A	SD		5697	302140 Gk pt 1E	F
Killer	SD		5698	302155 We are half way between 50 and 60	F
H 2	SD		5699	302302 Sit same no contact	F
Echo 1A	SD		5700	302235 Req to know if light on Cat 3 is necessary at this time	F
Hotel I	SD		5701	302150 Have reached obj. No contact	F

PAGE NO.

CLASSIFICATION

Tab 6.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

SECRET

PART FOUR
ENCLOSURE 2
DAILY SITREPS

SECRET

SITREPS #117-147

DECLASSIFIED

Tab N

2/4
SITREPS

SEP 1965

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 117 for period covering 010001H to 011200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Co. G, 3d Tank Bn, conducted live indirect fire (H&I) from 312200H to 010100H. Twenty rounds were fired into GS (BT 3601) and (BT 3701).
2. Operational Summary.
 - a. None
 - b. None
 - c. None
 - d. Detailed Summary.
 - (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBE.
 - (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBE. Company F conducted one squad size night patrol with no contact or sighting.
 - (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
 - (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBE.
 - (5) H&S Co Scouts conducted one squad size night combat patrol with no contact or sighting. At 312030H the patrol was ordered back to its starting point to run the patrol in reverse due to the fact a PF ambush was reported on the patrol route, Vicinity (BT 481035). At first light the patrol was positioned to observe the PF ambush but none was sighted.
 - (6) The Civil Affairs Officer went to Da Nang on 30 Aug to attend a three day Civil Affairs conference.
3. Plans and Intentions.
 - a. On 1 September 1965, Company H will conduct one squad size night combat patrol. H&S Scouts will conduct one squad size night combat patrol. One platoon from Co H will relieve a platoon from Company E vicinity Hill 410.
 - b. On 2 September 1965, Company E will conduct a Company (-) sized day night search and destroy operation to last four days. Company F will conduct one squad sized night combat patrol. Company G will conduct one squad sized night combat patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

c. Patrols of 3 September 1965.

<u>UNIT.</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>POD</u>	<u>FOR</u>	<u>AMBUSH</u>
Co. E	Co(-)	Day/Night Combat	021700H	060900H	487035	449039	_____
Co. F	Sqd	Day/Night Combat	032015H	040615H	503042	514049	-----
Co. G	Sqd	Day/Night Combat	032015H	040700H	489030	487037	492025

W. J. REILLY
Capt USMO
S - 3A

DECLASSIFIED

Tab N

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report.

Situation Report # 118 for period covering 020001H to 021200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. On 0, 3d Tank Bn conducted live indirect fire (H&I) from 020200H to 020500H. Twenty rounds were fired into OS (BT 3601) and (BT 3701).
2. Operational Summary.
 - a. None
 - b. None
 - c. None
 - d. Detailed Summary.
 - (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
 - (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company F is engaged in a company (-) daylight search and clear operation in compliance with the frag order received from 4th Marines last night.
 - (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the OPIR.
 - (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company H conducted one squad size night ambush patrol with no contact or sighting.
 - (5) H&S Scouts conducted one squad size night patrol with no contact or sighting.
 - (6) The Civil Affairs Officer went to Da Nang on 30 August to attend a 3 day Civil Affairs Conference. MED CAP treated 75 people at Long Phu (1) (BT 508042).
3. Plans and Intentions.
 - a. On 2 September 1965, Company E will conduct a company (-) sized day/night search and destroy operation to last four days. Company F will conduct one squad sized night patrol. Company H in lieu of Company G as reported yesterday, will conduct one squad sized night patrol.
 - b. On 3 September 1965, Company E will be on the search and destroy 4 day night search and destroy operation. Company F will conduct a squad sized night combat patrol. Company G will conduct a squad sized night combat patrol.

Patrols of 4 September 1965.

DECLASSIFIED

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>POD</u>	<u>FOR</u>	<u>AMBUSH</u>
Co. F	Sqd	Night Combat Ambush	042030H	050700H	496037	496037	-----
Co. G	Sqd	Night/Combat Ambush	042030H	050700H	504029	505030	502015
Co. G	Plt	Day/Night Ambush	041300H	071300H	497996	479999	-----

W. J. REILLY
Capt USMC
S - 3A

DECLASSIFIED

1/118

Tab H

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 119 for period covering 021800H to 031200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Co C 3d Tank Bn conducted live indirect fire (H&I) from 030200H to 030500H. Twenty rounds were fired into GS (BT 3601) and (BT 3701)

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None

- b. None

- c. None

- d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) H&S Company Scouts occupying Company E's perimeter reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company E is engaged in an extended Day/Night combat patrol in the western valley.

- (2) Company F reported spotting one man at 022100H at (BT 508053) Challenged illuminated and fired one round. Undetermined results.

- (3) At 030530H reported one man in front of tank in company F's area. Man through one hand grenade. Tank fired several rounds .30 Cal. in return undetermined results.

- (3)a. Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the OPIR.

- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company H conducted one squad sized night combat patrol with no contact or sighting. Company H's platoon sized patrol reported incoming small arms fire from a cave at (BT 491001) They investigated with undetermined results.

- (5) H&S Company Scouts filled in Company E's positions on the FEBA. while Company E is engaged in 4 day search and destroy operation.

- (6) The Civil Affairs Officer went to Da Nang on 30 August to attend a 3 day Civil Affairs conference. MED CAP treated 75-100 people at Long Phu (2) (BT 510030).

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 3 September 1965, Company F will be on a 4 day Day/Night search and destroy operation to last three more days. Company F will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company H will conduct one night squad sized combat/ambush patrol.

b. On 4 September 1965. Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. One platoon of Company H will relieve another platoon of Company H in the vicinity (EB 497995)

c. Patrols of 5 September.

UNIT	SIZE	TYPE	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co. G	Sqd	Night Combat Ambush	052015H	060700H	487037	487037	473033
Co. G	Sqd	Night Combat Ambush	052015H	060700H	505044	505044	498033

J. A. FISHER
1st Lt. USMC
8 - 3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report.

Situation Report # 120 for period covering 031800H to 041200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Company E is engaged in a 4 day search and destroy operation in the western valley.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None

- b. None

- c. None

- d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) H&S Company Scouts occupying Company E's perimeter reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.

- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company F conducted one squad sized night ambush patrol with no contact or sighting.

- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the OPIR.

- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company H conducted one squad sized night ambush patrol with no contact or sighting.

- (5) H&S Company Scouts reported no night activity from Company E's positions on the FEBA. Co C 3d Tank Bn conducted live indirect fire (H&I) from 03200H to 032300H. Twenty rounds were fired in GS (BT 3601) and (BT 3701).

- (6) MED CAP treated 60-75 people at Tich-Tay (2) (BT 496051).

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 4 September 1965, Company E will be on an extended day/night search and destroy operation. Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. One platoon of Company H will relieve another platoon of Company H in vicinity of (BT 497995).

- b. On 5 September 1965 Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

- c. Patrols of 6 September 1965.

DECLASSIFIED

UNIT	SIZE	TYPE	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co. G	Sqd	Night Combat Ambush	062000H	070630H	505031	057052	505032
Co. G	Sqd	Night Combat Ambush	062000H	070630H	070630	489037	491024

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S - 3A

DECLASSIFIED

Tab N

2d Battalion, 4th Marine (Rein) Situation Report.

Situation Report # 121 for period covering 041800H to 051200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Company E is engaged in a four day search and clear operation in the western valley. Company F will fire machine guns into grid squares (BT 5001) at 051300H.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) H&S Company Scouts occupying E's positions on the FEBA. reported strange noises at (BT 517041) 050147H. Challenged illuminated with undetermined results. Scouts reported at 042035H one round of incoming carbine fire at (BT 517035)
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the OPIR. Company F changed positions with Company G.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company G conducted two squad sized night ambush patrols neither reported sighting or contact. Company G exchanged positions with Company F.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
- (5) Co C 3d Tank Bn. Conducted live, indirect fire (H&I) from 042000H to 050600H in GS (BT 4598)
- (6) MED CAP treated 150 persons in Tich-Tay (2) (BT 496051). CAO held English class at An Tan School (BT 050065)-Vietnam, American Association language books were distributed to approximately 20 Students.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 5 September 1965 Company G will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company E is conducting an extended day/night search and clear operation.
- b. On 6 September 1965, Company G will run two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

DECLASSIFIED

c. Patrols of 7 September 1965

UNIT	SIZE	TYPE	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co. G	Co(-)	Day/Combat	070730H	071600H	487036	487036	
Co. H	Plt	Day/Night Combat	071300H	101300H	479999	497996	
H&S	Ply	Day/Night Combat	071600H	080800H	522020	530003	520981
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat Ambush	072030	080730	504031	501040	490025

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S -3A

DECLASSIFIED

T-5 N

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #122 for period covering 051800H to 061200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Company E is engaged in a four day search and clear operation in the western valley.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None

- b. None

- c. None

- d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) H&S Company Scouts reported no night activity from Company E's positions on the FEBA. At 050705H Company E located at (BT 428028) called artillery fire on suspected VC ambush, vicinity (BT 430031). Results unknown.

- (2) At 060003H Company F observed two men near defensive wire vic (BT 522019). Area was checked, results undetermined.

At 060149H Company F reported one round carbine fire vic (BT 495030). No action taken.

- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company G conducted two squad sized night ambush patrols. Neither had contact or sightings.

- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their position on the FEBA.

- (5) Co C, 3d Tank Bn. conducted live, indirect (H&I) fires from 060200H to 060600H in GS (BS 4698) and (BS 4798).

- (6) The Civil Affairs Officer met with the Ly Tin District Chief to discuss and coordinate the activities of Chu Lai Hamlet. The major point of discussion was the plan for the inauguration of Chu Lai Hamlet, 7 September.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 6 September Company G will run two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. 81MM Mortars will fire for proficiency at 061200H to 061400H in GS (BT 4702) and (BT 4802) at 061700H to 061900H they will fire into GS (BT 5000) and (BT 5001).

- b. On 7 September, Company G will conduct an Company (-) sized day combat patrol and one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. H&S Company will conduct one day/night platoon sized patrol.

c. Patrols of 8 September.

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>POD</u>	<u>FOR</u>	<u>AMBUSH</u>
Co H	Co (-)	Day Combat	080700H	081700H	488038	488038
Co G	Plt	Day/Night combat	081300H	111300H	497000	479999
Co E	Sqd	Night Ambush	082030H	090730H	516039	516039	513029 509036
Co H Co E	Sqd	Night Ambush	082100H	090700H	505030	505030	497013 496021

J. A. FISHER
1stLt. USMC
S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 123 for period covering 061800H to 071200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. 81mm Mortars fired for proficiency from 061200H to 061400H and from 061700H to 061900H into GS (BT 4702) (BT 4802) (BT 5000) and (BT 5001).

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None

- b. None

- c. None

- d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E conducted a four man search of the area immediately forward of their position vic (BT 517039) at 062045H. Results undetermined.
 - (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the OPLR
 - (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company G conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Neither sighting nor contact on either one.
 - (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
 - (5) H&S Company Scouts operating AN/TPS 21 reported sighting at (BT 517039) at 062045. Received incoming carbine fire, returned small arms fire. Company E investigated, firing small arms but with undetermined results. At 062144H, AN/TPS-21 operator reported a target 300 meters in front of the lines moving away, vic (BT 517036).
 - (6) MED CAP treated 60 people in Tich tay (3). Insurgation of Ohu-lai village started at 071000H.

3. Plan and Intentions.

- a. On 7 September Company G will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. H&S Company Scouts will conduct a platoon sized day/ night combat ambush patrol. Company H will send a platoon to relieve another platoon of Company H vic. (BT 495997).
 - b. Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
 - c. Patrols of 9 September.

DECLASSIFIED

<u>UNIT.</u>	<u>SIZE</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>POD</u>	<u>POR</u>	<u>AMBUSH</u>
Raiders	Sqd	Night/Combat	092045H	100700H	505030	505030	491025
Co. E	Sqd	Night/Combat	092100H	100700H	487036	487036	467032
Raider	Sqd	Ambush	092100H	100700H	517043	517043	527040

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC

8- 3A

DECLASSIFIED

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #124 for period covering 071800H to 081200H

1. General Summary of significant Events. The inauguration of Chu Lai New Life Hamlet proceeded smoothly and without incident.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company G conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with neither sightings nor contact.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA

(5) H&S Company Scouts conducted a platoon day/night combat/ambush patrol with neither sightings nor contact.

(6) H&S Scouts, Tanks and Ontos provided security for inauguration of Chu Lai New Life Hamlet.

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 8 September, Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat/Ambush patrols.

b. On 9 September, Company H will conduct a day combat patrol. Company E will conduct one night combat ambush patrol. H&S Company Scouts will conduct two squad sized ambushes.

c. Patrols of 10 September.

<u>Unit</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>TOD</u>	<u>TOR</u>	<u>POD</u>	<u>POR</u>	<u>Ambush</u>
Co E	Co (-)	Night Combat	102030H	kk0700H	501034	494035
H&S Co Scouts	Squad	Night Combat/ Ambush	102100H	110700H	505044	505044	497050 495043
Co H S	Squad	Night Combat/ Ambush	102045H	110700H	521020	521020	514005

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #125 covering period 081800H to 091200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Company H conducted live fire small arms training. At 080700H Company H departed on a company sized search and clear operation utilizing 60mm mortars and a MED-CAP team.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FENA. Company E conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with no sightings or contact.

(2) At 081935H, Company F reported sighting men hiding in bush vic (BT498037). Challenged, illuminated and fired four rounds. Results undetermined.

(3) At 081830H, Company G apprehended 6 male Vietnamese between Bn Cp and Company G vicinity (BT517046) who were in a small circle. One man was drawing in the sand when approached they attempted to disperse.

At 081230H OP reported small arms fire from Company G's position on Route #1. Vehicle traveling South on Route #1 refused to stop at a road block. Sentry fired one round of cal. 45 at vehicle. A second roadblock 80 meters farther south illuminated and attempted to stop vehicle. Vehicle increased speed and Company G fired across it's front and sides in an attempt to stop it. Vehicle turned left on MSR and turned off lights. A physical search of this area was made by a searchlight tank. Results undetermined.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FENA.

(5) Co C 3d TK BN fired 20 rounds H&I, indirect fire between 090200H and 090600H in GS (BS4698) and (BS4798).

(6) MED-CAP treated 85 persons at Long-Phu(1) (BT512043) and 115 persons at Chu Lai (BT508055). GAO held English classes in An-Tan BT499066).

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 9 September Company H will conduct a day combat patrol. Company E will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

H&S Company Scouts will conduct two squad sized ambushes.

- b. On 10 September Company E will conduct a company sized night combat patrol. Company H will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. H&S Company Scouts will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 11 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co H	Co(-)	Day/Combat	110700H	111600H	489036	489036	-----
Co G	Plt	Day/Night	111300H	141300H	479999	496995	-----
Co F	Sqd	Night Combat Ambush	112045H	120700H	489035	499037	489020 483024
H&SCo	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	112100H	120700H	505030	521020	513030

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #126 covering period 091800H to 101200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Service Battalion 12 Marines conducted a 50cal, M60 live fire exercise in GS (BT5101).

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company E conducted one squad sized night/ combat/ambush patrol. No contact or sighting.

(2) Company F reported 10 rounds incoming carbino fire at 092040H from Ky*Phu(2) vicinity (BT474048).

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.

(5) H&S Company Scouts conducted two squad sized ambushes. No contact or sighting. Co C, 3rd TK BN conducted live, indirect, (H&I) fire from 100300H to 100600H in vicinity GS (BS4698) and (BS4798).

(6) MEDCAP went with Company H on Operation "Hitter" (See 2/4 OP Plan 54-65) treating people along route. Treated approximately 200 people along route for ulcers, sores, colds, worms, and other minor illnesses.

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 10 September Company E will conduct a company sized night patrol. Company H will conduct a squad sized night combat/ ambush patrol. Company G will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

b. On 11 September Company H will conduct a company sized day combat patrol. Company G will send a platoon to relieve its other platoon vicinity hill # 385. Company F will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 12 September.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMHUSH
Co G	Co (-)	Day Combat	120730H	121600H	487037	487037	-----
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat	122100H	130700H	514040	514040	517027 508038
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat	122100H	130700H	505030	509022	501019 505019

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #127 for period covering 101800 to 111200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company E conducted a Company(-) patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (3) Company G reported no activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company G conducted a squad sized night patrol with no sighting or contact.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company H conducted a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no sightings or contact.
- (5) Co C 3rd TB BN conducted live, indirect (H&I) fire from 110300H to 110600H in GS (BT4098) and (BT4798). 20 rounds were fired.
- (6) Civil Affairs. No report at this time.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 11 September Company H will conduct a company sized day combat patrol. Company G will send a platoon to relieve its other platoon via hill #385. H&S Scouts will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
- b. On 12 September Company G will conduct a Company sized night combat/patrol. Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #128 for period covering 111800H to 121200H.

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Turned over Perch I and II to 3/7 as per Operation Plan 305-65.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None

- b. None

- c. None

- d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
 - (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the OPLR.
 - (3) Company G at 112130H reported two men vicinity (BT505043). Challenged, illuminated and fired small arms. Investigated, undetermined results.
 - (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
 - (5) H&S Company Scouts conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings. Company C 3rd TK BN fired 20 rounds live, indirect, (H&I) fire from 120600H to 120900 into grid squares (BT3601) and (BT3701).
 - (6) Med Cap treated 100 persons at Long-Phu (2) vicinity (BT510030). Village police chief distributed dolls to children. CAO held English classes for officials of Ky Lien village.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 12 September, Company G will conduct Company sized night combat patrol. Co H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
 - b. On 13 September, Company H will conduct a night combat patrol. Company F and Company G will each conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 1/1 September.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	PDO	PRO	AMJUSH
Co F	Co (-)	Day Combat	140700	141700	487038	487038	-----
Co G	Ptl	Day/Night Combat	141300	171300	496995	479999	-----
H&S	Sqd	Night Combat	142100	150700	505044	505044	518027
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat	142045	150700	495037	488035	489020

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
8-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #129 for period covering 121800H to 131200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the OPLR.

(3) Company G conducted a company sized night combat patrol with no contact or sighting.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA. Company H conducted two squad sized night combat patrols with no contact or sighting.

(5) Co C 3rd TK BN fired 20 rounds of live, indirect (H&I) fire from 122100H to 130100H in vicinity (BT3601) and (BT3701).

(6) Provided a tent for Buddhist worship in Chu Lai hamlet.

3. Plans and Intentions

a. On 13 September, Company H will conduct a night combat patrol. Company F and Company G will each conduct ambush patrol.

b. On 14 September, Company F will conduct a day combat patrol. Company G will relieve their platoon vicinity Hill #385 with a fresh platoon. Company H and H&S Company Scouts will each conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 15 September.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	FOR	AMBUSH
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	152030H	160700H	487037	487037	467032
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	152100H	160630H	510024	510024	510012 508018

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #130 for period covering 131800H to 141200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the OPIR.
- (2) Company F conducted one squad sized night combat patrol with no contact or sighting. Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
- (3) Company G conducted one squad sized night combat patrol with no contact or sighting. Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the FEBA.
- (5) Co C 3rd TK BN fired 20 rounds of live, indirect (H&I) fire from 132100H to 140100H in vicinity (BT3601) and BT3701.
- (6) MED CAP team followed a Company sweep NE of Tich Tay (1) vicinity of BT 491033, approximately 40 persons were treated.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 14 September Company F will conduct a day combat patrol. Company G will relieve their platoon vicinity (BT495002) with another Platoon. Company H and H&S Company Scouts will each conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.
- b. On 15 September Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat ambush patrols.

c. Patrols of 16 September.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	PDO	POR	AMBUSH
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	162100H	170700H	510024	510024	518028
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	162045H	170630H	487037	487037	480027

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report
 Situation Report #131 for period covering 141800H to 151200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the OPIR.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company H conducted one squad sized night patrol with no contact or sighting.

(5) H&S Company Scouts conducted one squad sized night patrol with no contact or sightings.

(6) None

3. Plans and Intentions

a. On 15 September E Company will conduct two squad sized night patrols.

b. On 16 September E Company will conduct two squad sized night patrols.

c. Patrols of 17 September.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat	172100H	180700H	487037	487037	481032
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat	172100H	180700H	510024	510024	499012

J. A. FISHER
 1stLt USMC
 S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 132 for period covering 151800H to 161200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the OPLR. Company E conducted two squad sized night patrols with no contact or sighting.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (5) H&S Company reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Co 3rd TK BN fired 20 rounds live, indirect (H&I) fire from 152100H to 152400H in vicinity (BT3601) and (BT3701).
- (6) CAO held conference with Ky Lien Village Chief. The discussion encompassed the employment of Vietnamese by the USMC in OHU-LAI; the need for CARE and CRS kits for carpentry, mid wives, sports and school supplies; food needed in the future; clothing needs; moving of the school at Hoa Van; and the disposition of VCS within the Regimental TAOR.

3. PLANS AND INTENTIONS

- a. On 16 September Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat ambush patrols.
- b. On 17 September Company H will conduct a day combat patrol. Company G will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 18 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co F	Co (-)	Day/ Combat	180700H	181600H	487037	487037	-----
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	182100H	190700H	495036	495036	483023
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	182045H	190700H	510024	510024	509037

J. A. FISHER
1stLt USMC
S-3A

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 133 for period covering 161800H to 171200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Colonel J. R. FISHER escorted MISS MARGART HIGGINS, AP, through CHU-LAI and briefed her on progress there.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. None

- b. None

- c. None

- d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the OPLR. Company E conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. No sighting or contact.

- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company G conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. No contact or sighting.

- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

- (5) At 162220H, 4.2 vicinity (BT517046) received incoming grenade with no casualties. Illuminated area with undetermined results. H&S Company Scouts conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. No contact or sighting. Co C 3rd TK BN fired 20 rounds live, indirect (H&I) fire from 161600H to 161800H, and from 170400H to 170600H into GS (BT3601) and (BT3701).

- (6) Mr. HUNG from Chu-Lai was taken to "B" Med where a previously applied cast was removed. OAO held English Classes in An Tan.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 17 September H&S Company Scouts will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Companies G and H will conduct a company sized patrol each.

- b. On 18 September Company F will conduct a company sized day combat patrol. Co Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

- c. Patrols of 19 September.

2nd Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein), Situation Report.

Situation Report #134 for period covering 171800H to 181200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. NONE

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their position on the MLR. During their daylight patrol, at 171225H, Company H captured 1 VCS.

(5) Co C, 3d7kBr fired 20 rounds of live, indirect (H&I) fire from 172200H to 180100H in GS(BT 3600) (BT 3701).

(6) Med-Gap teams accompanied both companies. They treated approximately 170 persons. A Med-Gap team went to Chu-Lai vicinity (BT 506058) and treated 90 persons.

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 18 September Company F will conduct a company sized patrol. Company F and H&S Company Scouts will each conduct a night combat/ambush patrol.

b. On 19 September H&S Company Scouts will conduct three squad sized combat patrols, two at night and one during the day.

c. Patrols of 20 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co. G	Company	Day Combat	200700H	201730H	420019	439040	
		Night					
H&S Co	Squad	Night Combat/	202100H	210630H	488031	488037	484044, 476037
		Ambush					
H&S Co	Squad	Night Combat/	202130H	210730H	504044	511050	497051
		Ambush					
Co F	Squad	Night Combat/	202200H	210700H	509023	501036	493024
		Ambush					

S. T. ADAMS
Major, USMC

8-3

134

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #134 for period covering 171800H to 181200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. NONE2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

(1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR
During their daylight patrol, at 171225H, Company H captured 4 VOS.

(5) Co C, 3d TkbA fired 20 rounds of live, indirect (H&I) fire from 172200H to 180100H in GS(BT 3600) (BT 3701).

(6) Med-Cap teams accompanied both companies. They treated approximately 170 persons. A Med-Cap team went to Chu-Lai vicinity (BT 506058) and treated 90 persons.

3. Plans and Intentions.

a. On 18 September Company F will conduct a company sized patrol. Company F and H&S Company Scouts will each conduct a night combat/ambush patrol.

b. On 19 September H&S Company Scouts will conduct three squad sized combat patrols, two at night and one during the day.

c. Patrols of 20 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co. G	Company	Day Combat	200700H	201730H	220019	439040	
		Night					
H&SCo	Sqd	Night Combat/	202100H	210630H	488031	488037	484044, 476037
		Ambush					
H&SCo	Sqd	Night Combat	202130H	210730H	504044	511050	497051
		Ambush					
Co F	Sqd	Night Combat	202200H	210700H	509023	501036	493024
		Ambush					

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S - 3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein), Situation Report

Situation Report #135 for period covering 181800H to 192100H

1. General Summary of Significant Events. Battalion Commander and nine others attended commendation ceremonies at TAM-KY and QUANG-NAI.

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported at 182130H heavy noises in front of Catfish I. Held patrols and fired 3 rounds of illumination. Results undetermined.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company F conducted a day company sized combat patrol with no sighting or contact. Company F conducted a squad sized night combat patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (5) H Company conducted a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings. Co G, 3d Tkn fired 20 rounds of live, indirect (H&I) fire from 190200H to 190500H in GS (BT 3601) and (BT 3701).
- (6) MEDCAP Team accompanied Co F on their daylight patrol treating treating approximately 100 persons in route. The Provincial Psychological Warfare Team performed at Chu Lai from 181000H to 282000H at request of GAO.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- (a) On 19 September Company H will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company F will also conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company H will relieve company E on the COPL.
- (b) On 20 September Company F will conduct a company sized day combat patrol. H&S Company will conduct two and company F will conduct one squad sized night patrol.

(c) Patrols of 21 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co G	Company	Day Combat	210700H	211600H	441054	450047	
Co F	Squad	Night Combat/ Ambush	212100H	220700H	496037	504043	496048
Co E	Squad	Night Combat/ Ambush	212030H	220730H	510024	510025	505009

S. T. ADAMS
Major, USMC
8-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein), Situation Report

Situation Report # 136 for period covering 191800H to 201200H.

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL. Company E will be relieved by Company H on the COPL.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company F conducted a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company G is maintaining a platoon on an extended day/night combat patrol in the western sector of the TACR.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company H conducted one squad sized night/comb patrol.
- (5) Co C 3rd TKN conducted indirect (H&I) fire from 192200H to 192300H and from 200200H to 200300H firing 20 rounds into GS (BT3601) and (BT3701). H&S Company Scouts are augmenting Company G's platoon size patrol in the western sector of the TACR replacing those men injured in the helicopter crash during the lift out to (BT495997).
- (6) None

3. Plans and Intentions.

- (a) On 20 September Company F is conducting a day combat/ambush patrol. Company E will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company F will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.
- (b) On 21 September Company G will conduct a Company sized day combat patrol. Company F and Company G will each conduct a night squad sized combat/ambush patrol.

(c) Patrols of 22 September:

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	Ambush
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	222100H	230700H	510022	510022	501012
Co F	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	222130H	230700H	496036	500037	495029
Co F	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	222100H	230630H	488036	488036	469037

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 137 for period covering 201800H to 211200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E is the Battalion Reserve Company. Company E conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company F conducted a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no sightings or contact.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (5) Co G 3rd TKN fired 20 rounds of indirect fire (H&I) from 202400H to 210300H in GS (BT3601) and (BT3701). At 202005 4.2 mortars reported receiving an incoming hand grenade at (BT519043). One man injured by concussion. Illuminated with no results.
- (6) CAO escorted the USOM Agriculture and Husbandry Team through Chu Lai Hamlet. Possible plans for a pig farm were discussed. MED CAP treated 80 persons at Tic-Tay (III) (BT504046) and Chu Lai (BT507057).

3. Plans and Intentions.

- (a) On 21 September Company E and Company F will each conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company G is conducting a Company sized day combat patrol.
- (b) On 22 September Company E will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company F will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

(c) Patrols of 23 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	Ambush
Co F	Co	Day/Co	230700H	231600H	436030	464039	-----
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	232200H	270700H	505041	504043	495042
Co F	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	232100H	240700H	510024	517041	513029
H&S Co	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	232030H	240630H	496036	487037	481031

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report #138 for period covering 211800H to 221200H

1. General Summary or Significant Events

None

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E is the Battalion reserve company. Company E. conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. No contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company G conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. No contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company G conducted a day combat patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL.
- (5) Co C 3rd TKBN fired 20 rounds of indirect (H&I) fire from 212100H to 212400H into GS (BT3601) and (BT3701).
- (6) CAD, Col FISHER, DAT, & members of the USOM team discussed plans for a pig farm and fish pen in Chu-Lai Hamlet. Basic decisions were reached.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 22 September Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company F will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company E will send a platoon into the western sector of the TAOR for an extended day/night combat patrol.
- b. On 23 September Company G will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company F will conduct a day combat patrol.

(c) Patrols of 24 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	Ambush
Co G	Company	Night/ Combat	242015H	250730H	487036	487036	
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/ambush	242100H	250630H	495037	495037	482029
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	242030H	250645H	510025	510025	505018
Co F	Sqd	Day Combat	240700H	241500H	514047	514047	

4. Miscellaneous MEDCAP team treated 33 children and 43 adults at Chu-Lai.

S. T. ADAMS
Major, USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 139 for period covering 221800H to 231200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

None

2. Operational Summary.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E is the Battalion reserve company.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company F conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
- (4) Company H at 222100H reported spotting two men 500-600 meters away from Catfish II vicinity (BT 498042) during 81 illumination. No action was taken. Company H conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with neither sighting nor contact.
- (5) At 222115H, 4.2 Howitzers observed movement near Route #1 vicinity (BT 519044). Challenged illuminated and fired on man. Results undetermined. Co C 3rd Tk Bn. fired 20 rounds of indirect (H&I) fire from 222200H to 230100H into GS (BT 3601) and (BT 3701).
- (6) Engineers are attempting to alleviate the flooding of some homes and rice paddies of Long Phu (1) vicinity (BT 508042) caused by the road blocking off natural drainage. The engineers are cutting the road. Village Chief Ky Lion furnished the Civil Affairs Officer with a list of qualified labors. security cleared workers, needed materials and a formal complaint concerning the destruction of the school house at Hoa Van vicinity (BT528036) by Marines. Lt. YEIM from district came down to present Lt. Col. FISHER and the Civil Affairs Officer ribbons to go with their recent awards. Lt YEIM reminded the Civil Affairs Officer of the situation at Long Phu (1).

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 23 September Company F (-) is conducting a company sized patrol. It started at 231000H instead of the scheduled 230700H due to the non-availability of helicopters. Company F is sending one platoon to occupy hill #76 (BT452038). Company G will conduct one squad sized night/ambush patrol. Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
- b. On 24 September Company G will conduct a night combat patrol. Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company F will conduct a squad sized day combat patrol.

c. Patrols of 25 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	Ambush
Co E	Co(-)	Night/ Combat	252030H	260930H	489037	389037	_____
H&SGo	Plt	Day/Night Combat	251300H	281300H	479999	496995	_____
Co G	Sqd	Night/Combat /rbush	252100H	260630H	517039	517039	517027
Co H	Sqd	Night/Combat Ambush	252100H	260700H	495037	495037	496013
Co H	Sqd	Night/Combat /rbush	252115H	260700H	509025	509025	496025

S. T. ADAMS
Major, USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 140 for period covering 231800H to 241200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

Started manning a new platoon sized combat outpost at (BT451039), named Catfish IV. Relieved PFs in place, started clearing mines, and building landing zone suitable for two helicopters.

2. Operational Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E is the Battalion reserve.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company F conducted a Company (-) sized patrol with no contact or sighting.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Co G conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported at 232125 that the seismic intrusion device picked up movement vicinity (BT492035). Fired illumination with negative results. At 230235H Company H reported rocks being thrown into positions (BT492034). At 230340H Company H reported observing movement on road between outposts vicinity (BT493035). Illuminated with negative results. Catfish II, (BT495035) received 2 rounds incoming carbine fire from vicinity (BT493035) and Catfish III, (BT487037), received 12 rounds incoming carbine fire from vicinity (BT493035). Company H conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with no contact or sightings.
- (5) 4.2 Howtars reported hearing movement vicinity (BT518047). Illuminated with negative results. Co C 3rd TK BN conducted indirect (H&I) fires from 232300H to 240200H. 20 rounds were fired into GS (BT3601) and (BT3701).
- (6) Engineers cut road at Long-Phu(1) (BT508042) to release water flooding the area. MED CAP treated 75 people at Long-Phu(1) (BT508042) and 90 people at Chu-Lai (BT505058). Battalion Commander visited District Chief, Quan tin, and discussed plans for training PFs to protect Chu-Lai (BT505058). Civil Affairs Officer requested more info-

mation from KY-LIEN village chief about food and supplies needed for monsoon season.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 24 September Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambushes. Company F will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush. Company F is conducting a squad sized day combat patrol. Company G will conduct a Company (-) night combat patrol.
- b. On 25 September Company E will conduct a Company (-) night combat patrol. H&S Company Scouts will send a platoon to the western sector of the TAOR to relieve the platoon from Company E. Company G will conduct one and Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

c. Patrols of 26 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	Ambush
Co F	Co	Day/ Combat	260700H	261700H	487037	487037	-----
Co G	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	262100H	270700H	503042	514046	513030
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Combat/Ambush	262030H	270630H	510024	510024	501018
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	262115H	270630H	487037	487037	478031

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 141 for period covering 241800H to 251200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operation Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E is the Battalion reserve. Company E is maintaining a platoon conducting day/night combat patrolling in the western sector of the TAOR. No contact or sightings.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company F conducted one squad sized night ambush. No contact or sightings.
- (3) Company G reported hearing movement and defensive wise being out at squad outpost (BT506044). Illuminated with negative results. Company G conducted a Company (-) night combat patrol with no contact or sightings.
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL. Company H conducted two squad sized night ambushes with no contact or sightings.
- (5) Co C 3rd TK BN conducted 20 rounds indirect (H&I) fire from 242200H to 250100H into GS (BT3601) and (BT3701). H&S Company Scouts filled in Company G's defensive positions while Company G conducted a night patrol.
- (6) MED-CAP treated 54 persons at Long-Phu(2) (BT510030). Joint USMC/PF roadblock established on Route #1 vicinity (BT522043). Civil Affairs Officer conducted English classes in An-Tan (BT499066). The KY-LIEN village chief Mr. CHAU, has been unavailable for two days due to a case of the Flu.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 25 September Company H will conduct two squad sized night ambushes at (BT489039) & (BT496037). Company E will conduct one squad sized night ambush at (BT510025). Company E will relieve its platoon in the western sector of the TAOR with another platoon. Company F will send a platoon to Catfish IV (BT455042) for 24 hours to conduct day/night combat

patrelling in that vicinity.

- b. On 26 September Company G will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol and Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

c. Patrols of 27 September.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	Ambush
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	272100H	270700H	488037	494037	478029
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	262030H	270630H	508025	510023	508007
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	262100H	270600H	516039	519042	522038

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
B-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 142 for period covering 261800H to 271200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

2. Operation Summary

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

(1) Company A is the Battalion reserve. Company E is maintaining a platoon in the western sector of the TAOB conducting day/night combat patrolling. Company E conducted a squad sized night ambush with no sighting or contact.

(2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLK. Company F operated a platoon around Catfish IV (BT455042) conducting squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

(3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLK.

(4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the COPL. Company H conducted two squad sized night ambushes with no contact or sightings.

(5) Co C 3rd TK BN conducted 20 rounds indirect (H&I) fires from 252300H to 252400H and from 260200H to 260300H into GS (BT3601) and (BT3701). H&S Company Scouts reinforced Company F's positions on the MLK.

(6) MED-CAP treated 83 children and 18 adults at Tich-Tay(2) (BT500050). Joint USMC/PF roadblock established on Route #1. Civil Affairs Officer delivered and put on loan to Long-Phu(1) a rice thresher with the understanding that if it was needed elsewhere or misused it will be retracted. Mr. SO, the village chief complained that the Marines had destroyed with flamethrowers several acres of rice in his hamlet. He was told to get the names of the owners and he, (Civil Affairs Officer), would help them submit a claim against the government. Long-Phu(1) will supply men and materials to help build 2/4 a church.

3. Plans and Intentions

a. Company F will send another platoon to Catfish IV to relieve the platoon patrolling from there. This platoon will conduct

night combat/ambush patrols. Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company G will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.

- b. Companies E, F, G, and H will switch positions within the TAOR. New CP location will be Company E (BT496036), Company F (BT517041), Company G (BT510048), Company H (BT517041). Company E will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company H will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.

c. Patrols of 23 September.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	Ambush
Co E	Pat	Day/Combat	281000H	281000H	455045	455045	-----
Co D	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	282100H	290700H	495036	495036	495037
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	282100H	290700	487037	487037	488039
Co F	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	282130H	290700	504030	504030	505030

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
B-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Main) Situation Report

Situation Report # 143 for period covering 271800H to 271800H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. Started training of popular forces personnel to defend Chu-Lai Hamlet. Training program will last two weeks.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. One friendly KIA, two friendly WIAs, and two enemy KIAs. (See Detailed Summary paragraphs (2) and (4)).
- b. Two Bolt Action Rifles of French or Japanese origin. (See paragraph (2)).
- c. Documents captured unknown due to lack of helicopters to return captured material to this CP.
- d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company e is the Battalion reserve company. Company E's platoon in the western sector of the TAOR reported at 261220H spotting 14 people at (BS499983). Took under artillery fire with unobserved results. Company E is moving to Company G's position.
- (2) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. At 270640H Company F platoon sized patrol engaged VC at (BT444045). Two VC were killed and their weapons and some documents were captured. One Marine was wounded in the leg by a small arms round. The VC appeared to be local guerrillas and one Marine reported seeing one of them in An-Tan (BT499066) before. At 270745 Company F platoon patrol reported receiving small arms fire from Ky-Long(1) Vic (BT437050). Artillery mission called, all rounds on target, 5 houses destroyed, and no bodies found. Company F is moving to Battalion reserve.
- (3) Company G reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR. Company G conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no sightings or contact. Company G is moving to the CORL.
- (4) At 262155H Company H observed one man near Catfish II vicinity (BT496038). Fired machine gun, results undetermined. At 262200H Company H received one incoming hand grenade vicinity (BT496036). Results-one friendly KIA and one friendly WIA. Area illuminated with negative results. At 262240H Company H received 9 rounds of small arms fire on Catfish III from vicinity (BT490037). At 270027H Company H reported seeing one man running with weapon at high port vicinity (BT488037). Fired 12 small arms rounds with undetermined results. At 270224H Company H fired small arms on 2 people at foot of Catfish II,

vicinity (BT497038). One man was wearing a white band or carrying a white object. Results unknown. At 270243H Company H observed two men with white objects, took under fire with undetermined results. Location (BT497038). At 270313H Company H fired on one man SE of Catfish II vicinity (BT498036). At 262220H Company H squad sized patrol opened fire on 1 VC vicinity (BT503021). Area searched with undetermined results. Company H is moving to Company F's position.

- (5) Co C 3rd TA BN fired 20 rounds of indirect (H&I) fire from 262300H to 262400H and 270200H to 270300H into GS (BT3601) and (BT3701). H&S Company Scouts filled in Company F's lines.

- (6) None.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 27 September two squads from Company H will conduct night combat/ambush patrols. Company F will conduct a squad sized night combat/ambush patrol.
- b. On 28 September Company E will relieve its platoon in the western sector of the TAOB with another platoon. Company H will conduct a platoon sized day combat patrol. Company E will conduct two squad night ambushes. Company F will conduct one squad sized night ambush.

c. Patrols of 29 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co H	Plt	Day/ Combat	290800	291600	454044	454044	-----
Co F	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	292100	200700	496036	496036	492036
Co F	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	292100	300700	496036	496036	496039
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	292100	300700	506032	506032	508032

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

Battalion, 4th Marines (M)

ation Report # 144 for period covering 281800 to 27-

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. All companies located in new positions. New CP locations given in detailed summary.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. One friendly KIA, 3 friendly WIAs. ((See paragraph (3), detailed summary)).
- b. None
- c. None
- d. Detailed Summary.

- (1) Company E reported at 272255H rocks being thrown at bunker vic (BT511047). Fired small arms and threw one hand grenade with undetermined results. CP location (BT515047).
- (2) Company F is the Battalion reserve. Company F conducted one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol with no sightings or contact. Company F CP now located at (BT519043).
- (3) Company G at 272137H reported sighting one man to the rear of Catfish I, vic (BT505032). Fired 3 or 4 bursts of automatic rifle fire with undetermined results. At 272235H Catfish II reported firing several small arms rounds at man spotted at base of Hill, vic (BT496037). At 280015H reported receiving incoming rocks vic (BT496037). At 280500H, Company G reported one incoming hand grenade. 1 KIA and 3 WIAs. Company G's CP now located at (BT496036).
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the Hill. Company H conducted two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols with no sightings or contact. Company H CP now located (BT517041).
- (5) At 271850H a Vietnamese man ran up to a 2/4 vehicle in An-Tan claiming two uniformed VN had stopped him for no reason at all. It appears that VN had dragged this man out of an RVN truck and clubbed him with a rifle butt. He escaped and approached 2/4 driver. 2/4 troops attempted to locate the two uniformed VN, but could not. Co C 3rd BN 4th MAF fired 0 rounds of indirect (H&I) fire from 280200H to 280400H into GB (M3601) and (M3701).
- (6) A joint 2/4/FF roadblock was established on route 1 vicinity (BT423041). Civil Affairs Officer delivered two VC bodies to District Chief for identification and burial. District Chief informed of MEU-CA schedule for the

#144

N

coming week and was invited to a banquet to be held for all the Lien Village Officials and hamlet chiefs on 31 September. MED-CAP treated 63 children and 41 adults at An-Tham school. (BT500064). Civil Affairs Officer taught English at An-Tham school (BT500064). Civil Affairs Officer discussed plans for the building of 2/4's chapel with Mr. SO of Long-Tham(1). Mr. SO will have a material estimate by 31 September.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 28 September Company E will send a platoon to the western section of the TACH to relieve the other platoon. Company E is conducting a platoon sized day combat patrol. Company E will conduct one squad sized night combat/ambush patrol. Company F will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols.
- b. On 29 September Company H will conduct a platoon sized day combat patrol. Company F will conduct two squad sized night combat/ambush patrols. Company E will conduct a night squad sized combat ambush patrol.
- c. Patrols of 30 September

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	POR	AMBUSH
Co F	Co.	Day/Night Combat	30200H	041200H	496035	461053	-----
Co E	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	302130H	010730H	511048	511048	496040
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	302100H	010700H	-----	-----	506032
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	302100H	010700H	-----	-----	510025

4. Miscellaneous

a. Psychological Warfare

- (1) Distributed VC safe conduct passes to patrols operating in TACH. Also distributed several posters depicting success of operation Starlight and other small leaflets of pro-American propaganda. All printed in Vietnamese.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

situation Report # 145 for period covering 291200 to 301200

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

- a. 2/4 CP was visited by Gen. Van RTZLIN, HQMC G-4. The General was briefed and appeared to be pleased by what he observed.

2. Operational Summary.

- a. 1 KIA & 2 MIA, at approx. 281430H previously reported to 4th Marines.
- b. None
- c. None
- d. Detailed Summary.
- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
 - (2) Company F is the Battalion reserve.
 - (3) Company G reported an air burst between Perek III and Catfish I, (BT505025) at 282355H. Later, at 290300H, 4th Marines reported that 8rdBn 11 Marines was firing VT fuse at that time and our air burst was probably an erratic round.
 - (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the MLR.
 - (5) The Battalion reserve, Company F, was committed at 281505H to aid patrol HOWDY. Company F reported no activity during the night from the defensive position established at (BT441057).
 - (6) The joint COMAG/PF roadblock of highway #1 was established at 290600H at (BT522042). Training of PFs to defend Chu-Lai hamlet progressing well. M&D-CAF treated 105 persons at Chu-Lai (BT509054). The Civil Affairs Officer discussed future projects with both the Regimental and AOC Civil Affairs Officers.
 - (7) The Psychological Warfare Officer had "safe contact" passes, pro-American leaflets, and posters depicting the results of "Operation Starlight"; distributed in the pre VC villages of Ky-Long (1), (BT500055) and Ky-Long (2), (BT437046).
 - (8) 2/4 conducted two patrols and three ambushes with one incident of contact.

3. Plans and Intentions.

- a. On 29 September, Company H's platoon will continue patrolling

#145

in the western sector of the TACH. Company F(-) (Rein) with two platoons Co H and one platoon PPs are going to clear the villages of Ky-long(1) and (2). There will be 1 night ambush in the vicinity of the COP1.

- b. On 30 September, Company F will start a 4 day search and clear operation in the western valley. Company E will retract its platoon in the western sector of the TACH and send out a night squad sized combat/ambush patrol. Company H will establish two night ambushes in the vicinity of the COP1.

c. Patrols of 1 October.

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOH	POB	POH	AMBUSH
Co E	Plt	Day/ Combat	010500H	011600H	451039	451039	-----
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	012100H	020700H	-----	-----	491036
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	012100H	020700H	-----	-----	496039
Co H	Sqd	Night/ Ambush	012100H	020700H	-----	-----	511025

4. On 29 September a route recon was conducted between 2/4 CP and Catfish IV (144530/2). The road would be acceptable for Ontos and 6x6 trucks if the bridges indicated on the attached overlay were repaired.

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
E-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report.

Situation Report # 146 for the period covering 301800H to 011200H.

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. None

b. None

c. None

d. Detailed Summary

- (1) Company E reported no night activity from their positions on the HRR. Company E will retract its platoon from the western section of the TACH.
- (2) Company F is the Battalion reserve. Company F is starting a four day search and clear operation in the western valley. They will harbor by day and conduct vigorous and aggressive combat patrolling by night.
- (3) At 292235H Company G reported firing small arms at an alleged man throwing rocks at defensive positions (BT494038). At 292325H Company G fired 2 rounds at a man running down the road at (BT495038). At 300501H Company G threw a hand grenade and fired small arms at suspected noises in the vicinity of (BT505031).
- (4) Company H reported no night activity from their positions on the HRR. Company H established one squad night ambush that had no sightings or contact.
- (5) M&S Scouts continued training the PF platoon. Co C 3rd TB Btl provided tank illumination on Catfish II as needed during the hours of darkness.
- (6) The daylight joint roadblock of highway one was established as usual at 0800. The Civil Affairs Officer continued his English instruction at Au-Tan School. Doctors CLYBURN and LAT met with the Civil Affairs Officer and laid more plans for the Chu-lai pig farms. The following decisions were reached:
 1. Chu-lai Co-op will support the project.
 2. USCM will ship the necessary lime and cement.
 3. The Co-op will purchase the pigs and provide the bamboo.
 4. Marines of 2/4 will provide garbage to feed the pigs at 30VN per 100 kilograms of garbage.
- (7) Company F on its four day patrol will distribute "safe conduct" passes and assorted pro-American leaflets along

27/146

21

their patrol route.

- (8) One patrol and one ambush were conducted during the reporting period. No contact.

3. Plans and Intentions

- a. On 30 September Company F will start its four day company sized patrol. Company E will provide one and Company H will provide two squad night ambushes.

- b. On 1 October Company E will send a platoon to the wester sector of the T/OH on a day/combat patrol. Company H will provide 3 squad night ambushes.

c. Patrols of 2 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOD	TOR	POD	PCR	AMBUSH
Co H	Plt	Night/ Day Combat/ Ambush	022100H	031100H	454013	454043	452039
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	022130H	030700H	458035	499037	479025
Co E	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	022200H	030700H	509025	509025	501017

S. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
B-3

2d Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein) Situation Report

Situation Report # 147 for the period covering 301800H to 011200H

1. General Summary of Significant Events.

a. 3 KIA, 1 VC KIA

b. None

c. ~~104~~ cartridge belt, one American grenade

d. Detailed Summary

(1) At 302430H Company E squad outpost (BT507044) reported receiving incoming small arms fire from two men at (BT505045). The fire was returned and the area illuminated with no results. At 010120H Company E squad outpost (BT507044) received incoming small arms fire, hand grenades and automatic weapons fire from (BT505045), (BT504041), (BT506041). The area was illuminated and fire returned. At 010200H Company E squad outpost (BT507044) reported that during illumination they could observe one body at (BT506045), two bodies at (BT504045), and one body at (BT504040). The squad patrol in the area was diverted to set up a blocking position at (BT502036). This blocking force had no contact during the night. At 010247H, Company E dispatched a fire team to investigate the area of the bodies. They returned at 010501H and reported no sign of bodies. The attack was made from knee deep rice paddies so blood or other signs of casualties would not remain. There was evidence of grenades hitting high in trees over the bunkers at the outpost (BT507044) indicating that the grenades were fired with rifle adaptors so the closest VC could have been no closer than 50 meters. At 010737H Company E platoon sized patrol located at (BT503022) reported incoming small arms fire from (BT506052). At 010753H Company E platoon received incoming small arms fire from (BT503023) inside the village. Els were called and the village swept with no results. At 010905 the platoon received two non-AR WAs. At 011000H BHE aircraft dispatched to support Company E patrol conducted a strike on suspected VC position at (BT294026).

(2) At 010738H Company E, company (-) patrol tripped a home made booby trap consisting of a grenade on a trip wire producing one KIA.

(3) Company G at 010040H and 010541 received incoming small arms fire (BT501022) and (BT504022). No action was taken.

(4) Company F reported no night activity from their positions on the hill. Company F conducted two squad sized patrols with no contact or sightings.

(5) H&S Company Scouts continued training PPs.

(6) The joint roadblock of Route one and the English classes in An-Tan continued as usual. MED-CAP treated 100 persons at Chu-Lai. The Battalion Commander visited the Quan-Tin District Chief to discuss plans for a Chu-Lai dispensary. The Civil Affairs Officer wrote to the family of the boy killed in the accident with a dump truck on 26 September. A claim was submitted for the mother of the child.

(7) 3 patrols and 2 ambushes were conducted with one incident of contact.

3. Plans and Intentions

a. On 1 October Company F is on an extended operation. H&S Company Scouts and their PPs are conducting a day patrol for training purposes. Company H will conduct two squad night ambushes.

b. On 20 October Company B will conduct two squad night combat/ambush patrols. Company H will conduct one squad night combat/ambush patrol.

c. Patrols of 3 October

Unit	Size	Type	TOB	TOR	POB	POR	ARRISH
Co B	Plt	Night/day Combat/Ambush	032300H	041130H	454005	454015	458029
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	032200H	040700H	498037	505010	498049
Co H	Sqd	Night Combat/Ambush	032100H	040700H	510025	499037	493025

F. T. ADAMS
Major USMC
S-3

SECRET

KHVONG

SITUATION OVERLAY
SEPT 1965

52 + 06

KY LIEN

KY SANH

+ 99
43

LEGEND

- SNIPER FIRE
- x PATROL MADE CONTACT
- o INCOMING GERNADE
- o PROPGANDA FOUND
- x COMM WIRE CUT
- W BOBY TRAP OR MINE
- VILLAGE BOUNDARY
- TAOR BOUNDARY
- AMS-L701 SHEET 675711
- 1:50,000 2/4

SECRET

SECRET

ROAD OVERLAY
SEPTEMBER
1965

52 + 06

+ 99
43

LEGEND

- TAOR
- ROAD SUITABLE FOR VEHICLES
- X BRIDGE NEED REPAIR
- X WASHES OUT DURING RAINS

APPROVED: GAO

SECRET

SECRET

SPECIAL TAOR CHECK POINT OVERLAY - 242000H
FOR USE BY 2/4 ONLY

SEP-45

52

07

31	35	8	43	22	38	5	29	42	73
15	7	17	39	30	40	54	18	41	21
32	45	16	23	55	2	33	64	4	61
52	6	9	53	1	37	29	11	69	28
46	51	47	36	10	44	27	50	12	56
25	48	59	66	24	49	3	67	20	65
14	60	34	58	68	26	62	57	70	63

00

42

A	B	C	D
E	F	G	H
I	J	K	L
M	N	O	P

ROB.

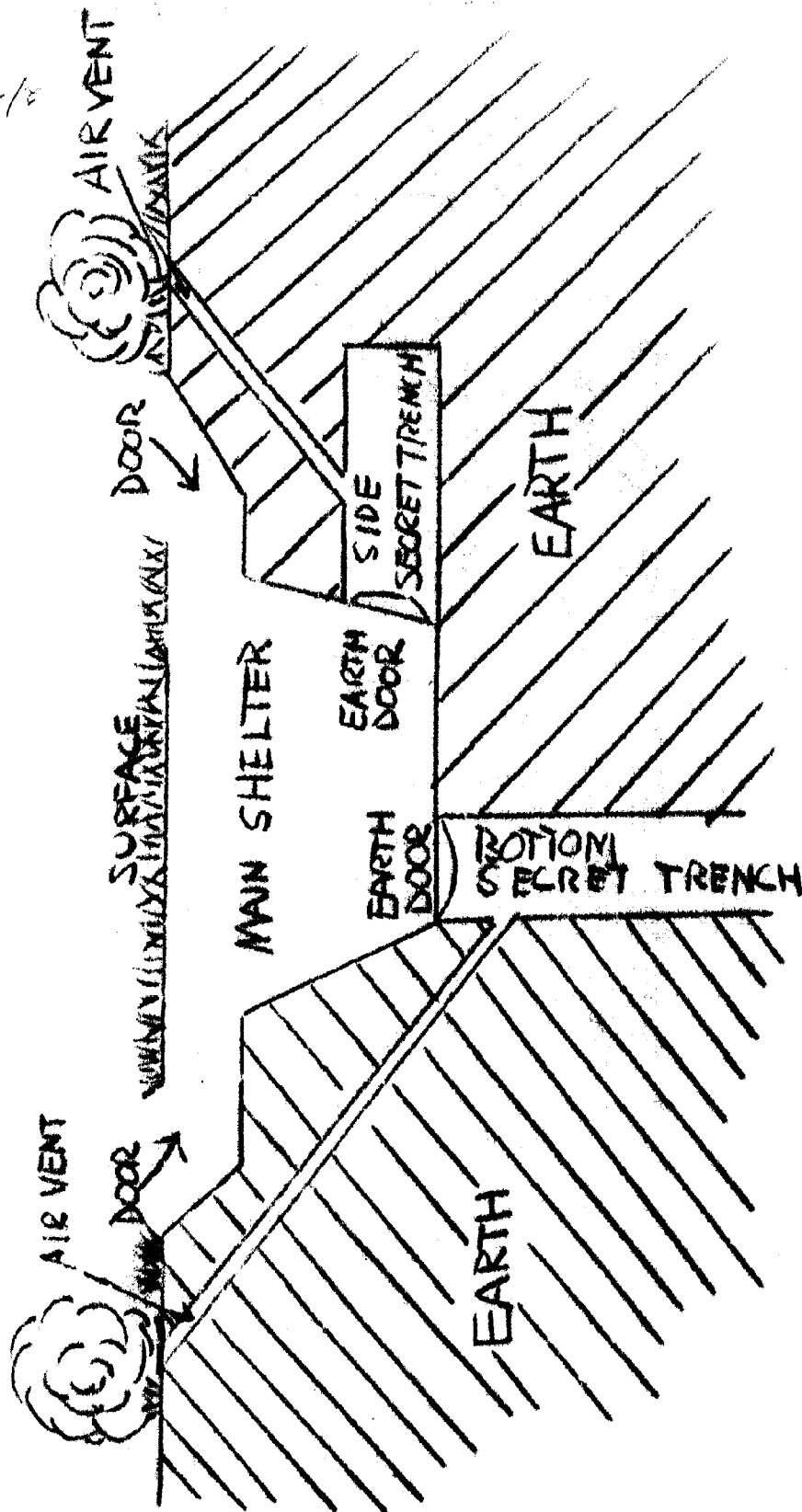
SECRET

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

Table

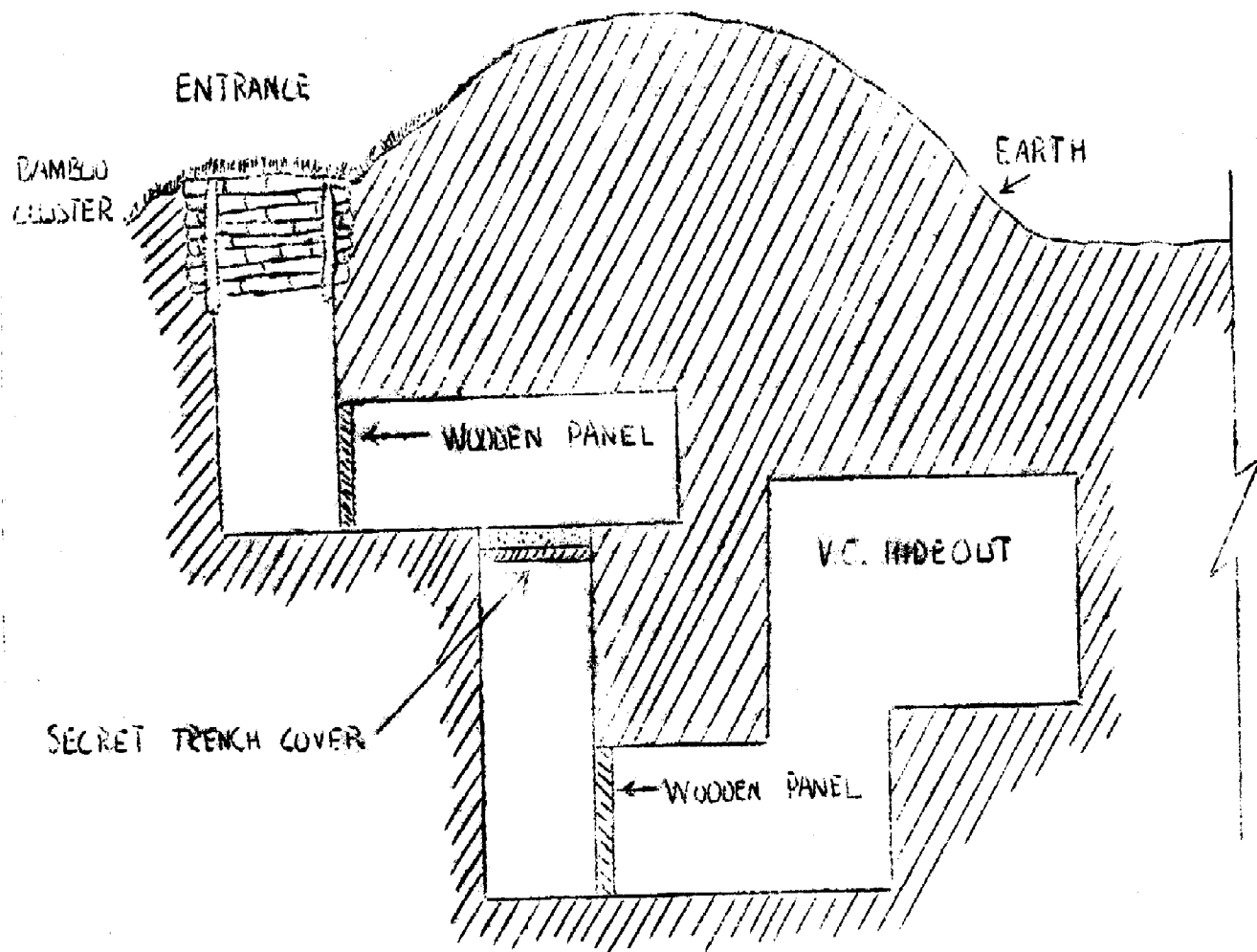
SECRET



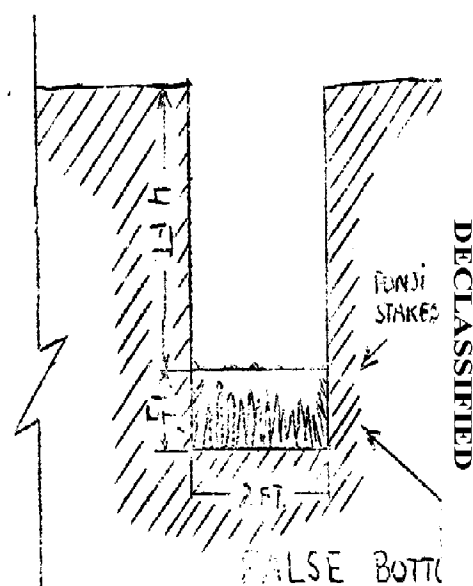
SECRET

SECRET

SECRET VC TRENCH MODEL (DEFENSIVE TYPE)



V.C. FAKE FOXHOLE



SECRET

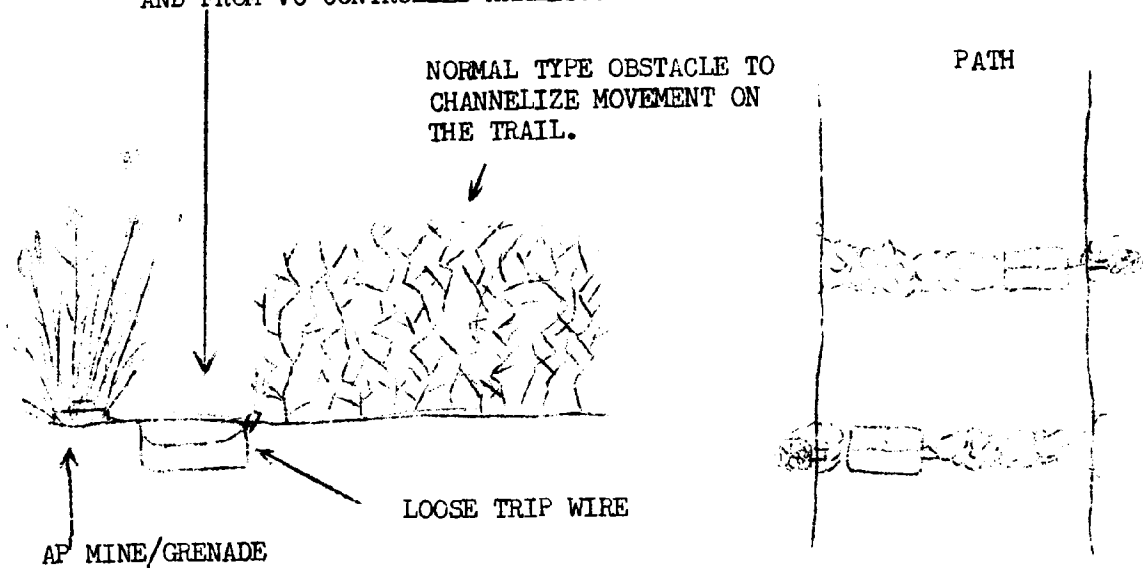
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

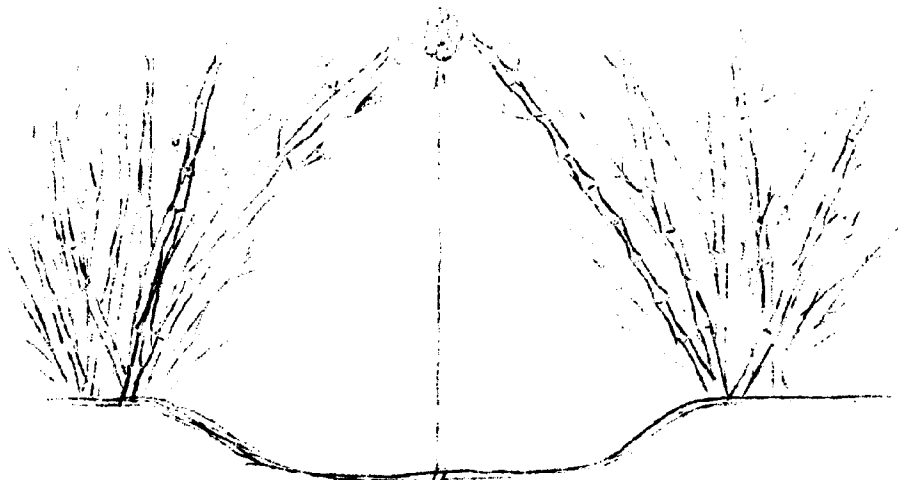
SECRET

S-2 2/4

CAMOUFLAGED TO LOOK LIKE THE TRAIL COVERED WITH THIN LAYER OF BRUSH AND DIRT. FOUND ON PATH'S LEADING TO AND FROM VC CONTROLLED HAMLETS.



BOOBY TRAP/WARNING DEVICE



GRENADE IS TIED AT THE TOP OF THE ARCH MADE BY THE BAMBOO, 6 TO 8 FEET ABOVE THE PATH. THE TRIP WIRE WHICH IS COMOUFLAGED, HANGS FROM THE GRENADE AND IS FASTENED TO A PEG DRIVEN INTO THE GROUND. FOUND ON PATH'S LEADING TO AND FROM VC CONTROLLED HAMLETS.

PUB

SECRET

2/4, Sep 65

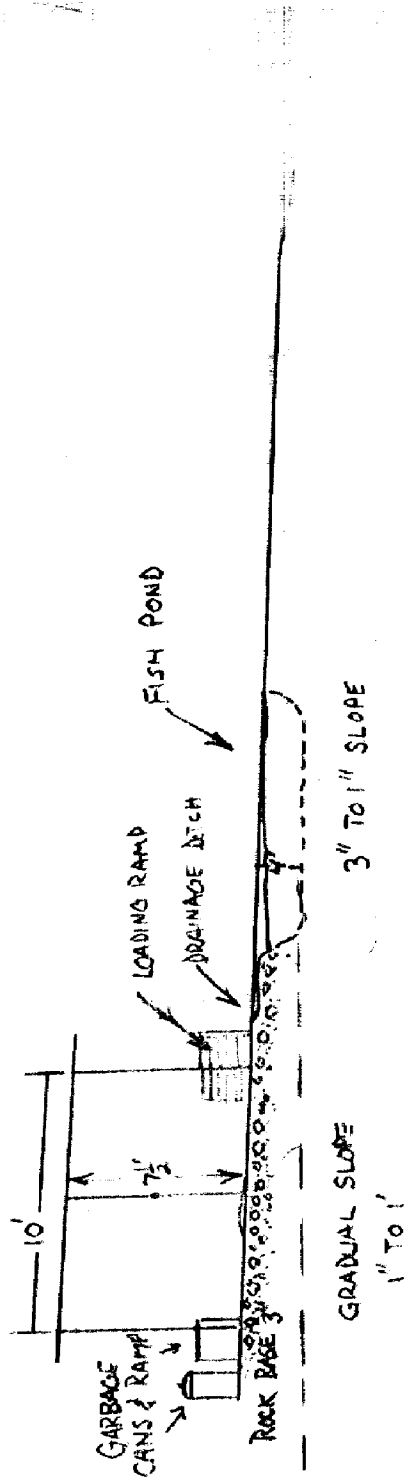
Tab F

2ND BATTALION 4TH MARINES
CHILLAI P.O. DEVELOPMENT PROJECT

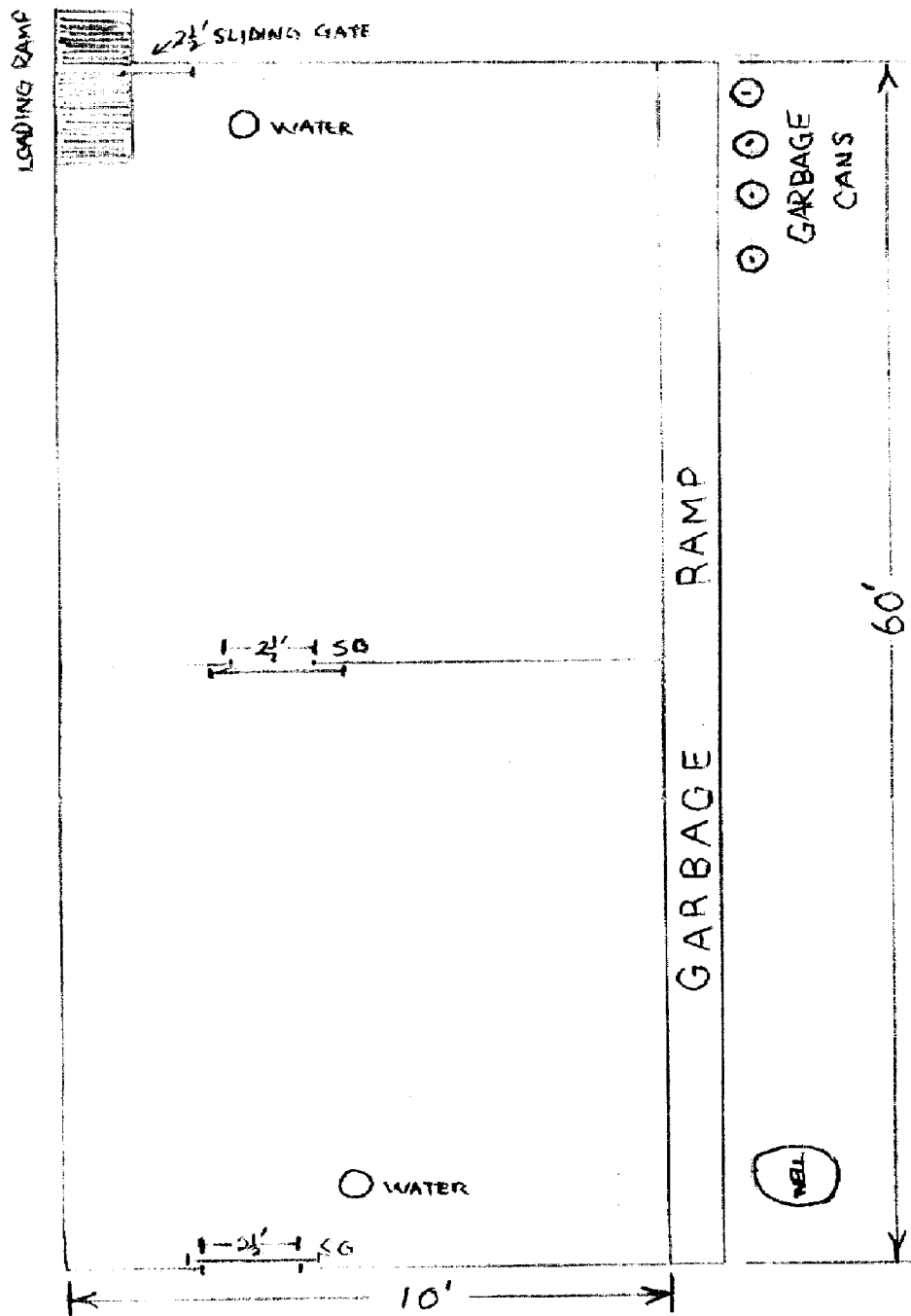
28 Sept 1963

Tab A

- 150-CU. FT. ROCK
- 25-BAGS CEMENT
- 21-(4x4's) 8' LONG
- 180-RUNNING FT. OF 2x4's
- 13-(2x4's) 12 FT. LONG
- 60-SHEETS 7 FT ROOFING
- 2-OIL DRUMS



PLB



RUB

